

# 9

**Letting August 4, 2017**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Springfield, Illinois 62764**

**Contract No. 60X75  
COOK County  
Section 2014-001R&B  
Route FAI 90/94  
Project NHPP-000V(125)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. August 4, 2017 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60X75  
COOK County  
Section 2014-001R&B  
Project NHPP-000V(125)  
Route FAI 90/94  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of a new bridge along I-290 over I-90/94 and rehabilitation of Congress Parkway viaduct structure from I90/94 to the existing post office in the city of Chicago.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2017

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-17)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
106	Control of Materials .....	1
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	3
502	Excavation for Structures .....	5
503	Concrete Structures .....	7
504	Precast Concrete Structures .....	10
542	Pipe Culverts .....	11
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	12
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	14
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	15
888	Pedestrian Push-Button .....	17
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	18
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	19
1006	Metals .....	21
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	22
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	24

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	26
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	29
3 X EEO .....	30
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	40
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	45
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	51
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	52
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	53
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	54
10 X Construction Layout Stakes .....	57
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	60
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	62
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	66
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	68
15 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	69
16 Polymer Concrete .....	70
17 PVC Pipeliner .....	72
18 Bicycle Racks .....	73
19 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	75
20 X Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	77
21 X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	78
22 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	79
23 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	80
24 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	81
25 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	89
26 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	105
27 Reserved .....	107
28 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	108
29 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal .....	114
30 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing .....	129
31 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal .....	140
32 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	149
33 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	150
34 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	153

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
SOILS INFORMATION .....	2
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	3
PROGRESS SCHEDULE .....	4
WINTER WORK.....	10
SUBMITTALS .....	10
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	10
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE .....	10
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	11
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	11
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) .....	12
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	13
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN .....	15
STORM SEWER AND SEWER CONNECTION TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS .....	15
CLEANING EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES .....	16
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1) .....	16
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	17
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	18
CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION.....	18
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D- 1).....	40
EMBANKMENT I.....	42
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	43
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	46
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	49
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	51
LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).....	58
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1).....	64
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	64
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	75
NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION .....	86
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	87

KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC ..... 88

FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC..... 91

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)..... 92

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)..... 96

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)..... 97

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING ..... 98

TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS ..... 99

SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL ..... 99

STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS ..... 100

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1) ..... 102

ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH  
 RESTRICTIONS ..... 103

NOISE COMPLIANCE ..... 105

EXPOSED RACEWAYS ..... 121

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 124

UNIT DUCT..... 125

WIRE AND CABLE ..... 127

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION..... 128

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION..... 129

LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED ..... 129

LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT ..... 145

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM ..... 156

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY ..... 160

JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE ..... 161

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT ..... 162

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER, GROUND MOUNT ..... 163

INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT ..... 168

UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC, 4" DIA. SCHEDULE 80..... 168

DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX ..... 170

PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UNDERPASS LIGHTING..... 170

RELOCATE EXISTING LUMINAIRE ..... 173

DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE ..... 175

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA... 175

CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE..... 186

TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02) ..... 186

OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS (TSC T400#03)..... 193

GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)..... 194

HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1) ..... 195

CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01) ..... 196

FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE..... 197

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE..... 211

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS ..... 213

MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION..... 214

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT..... 216

ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 PAIR TSC T421#2 ..... 217

ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION..... 219

TONE EQUIPMENT..... 221

PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TSC T418#2)..... 226

CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED (TSC T637#2)..... 231

DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1)..... 234

FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT ..... 236

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 50 FT., CLASS 4..... 240

ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR ..... 241

REMOVAL OF CABLE IN CONDUIT..... 241

ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T421#14) ... 242

ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR..... 244

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1..... 246

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2..... 248

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 3..... 249

FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE ..... 251

BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL ..... 252

CLEANING BRIDGE SCUPPERS AND DOWNSPOUTS ..... 256

ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON..... 257

VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN ..... 258

TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER..... 259

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)..... 260

CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING .....	261
REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.....	265
TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1 .....	265
TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 2 .....	267
ACCESS DOOR .....	268
COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT) .....	269
CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT).....	269
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE .....	270
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE .....	270
CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL) .....	271
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL .....	272
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) .....	273
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING .....	273
TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING .....	274
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER .....	275
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL .....	275
STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.....	276
BOLLARDS.....	277
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....	277
HANDRAIL REMOVAL .....	278
CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE.....	278
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	279
DRAINAGE SYSTEM .....	279
AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE.....	281
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL .....	282
FENCE REMOVAL .....	285
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.....	286
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	294
TEMPORARY SHORING .....	295
LEASED PARKING LOT FACILITIES .....	296
LOCAL STREET IMPACTS .....	296
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	297
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS.....	302
JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS .....	308

MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT.....	309
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES .....	313
DECK SLAB REPAIR .....	319
BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY.....	325
CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE .....	336
SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER.....	338
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES .....	341
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE .....	342
STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR’S MEANS AND METHODS ..	353
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....	356
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	357
DRILLED SHAFTS.....	361
CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS .....	371
ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE) .....	376
BRIDGE DEMOLITION DEBRIS (BDE).....	378
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	378
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	383
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	385
GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) .....	397
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE) .....	399
LIGHT TOWER (BDE) .....	399
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE) .....	400
PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) .....	401
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE) .....	401
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE).....	403
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	404
SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE).....	405
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	406
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION ....	408
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) .....	411
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	413
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE).....	413
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	415

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 418  
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN..... 421

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheets included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 90/94 (I-90/94), Project NHPP-000V(125), Section 2014-001R&B, Cook County, Contract No. 60X75 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said special provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 90/94 (I-90/94)  
Project NHPP-000V(125)  
Section 2014-001R&B  
Cook County  
Contract No. 60X75

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94/290 from east of Canal Street to west of FAI Route 90/94 on FAI Route 290. The gross and net length of the project is 1,436.89 feet (0.272 miles).

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of the rehabilitation and reconstruction of EB I-290, including portions of the EB Congress Viaduct bridge (SN 016-0461), the reconstruction of EB I-290 over I-90/94 bridge (SN 016-1704), the construction of Retaining wall 42 (SN 016-1829) and removal of the ramp from Southbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Congress Parkway (Ex SN 016-2452)(Ramp SE). Closure of Ramp SE will be completed by Contract 60X99 (Van Buren Street over I-90/94). The proposed ramp will be completed under a future contract.

Work includes bridge rehabilitation, bridge demolition, bridge construction, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

## **SOILS INFORMATION**

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for SN 016-1704, SN 016-0461, and SN 016-1829.

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Eastbound Interstate 290 Bridge over Interstate 90/94  
Proposed SN 016-1704  
Section 2014-001R&B, Contract 60X75  
IDOT D-91-189-14, IDOT PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: February 5, 2014  
Revised: April 10, 2014

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction Interstate 290 Congress Viaduct  
Des Plaines Street to Canal Street  
Proposed SN 016-0461  
Section 2014-001R&B, 2014-004R&B, Contract 60X75  
IDOT D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163-001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: September 30, 2014  
Revised: June 22, 2015

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction  
Interstate 290 Retaining Wall 42  
Proposed SN 016-1829  
Section 2014-001R&B, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
IDOT D-91-227-13, Contract 60X75  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Original: August 11, 2016  
Revised: January 19, 2017

## CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

Contract 60X61	I-290 Westbound Auxiliary Lanes
Contract 60X62	Peoria Street Aesthetics (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60W28	NW Flyover Ramp (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 62C92	Peoria Street Siphon Lining
Contract 60X76	Eastbound Mainline Racine to Congress Parkway
Contract 60X77	Westbound I-290 Roadway Reconstruction Congress Parkway to Racine (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X78	Bridge Westbound (East of Des Plaines) & I-290 Westbound Bridge Over I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X99	Van Buren Street Bridge Reconstruction (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X95	Monroe Street Bridge Reconstruction
Contract 62A74	UIC Retaining Wall/ Water Main Rehabilitation
Contract 62A75	Jackson Boulevard Utility Relocation
Contract 62B76	N to E Congress Parkway
Contract 60X79	Ramp EN (Future Contract)
Contract 60X93	Interchange Ramp Completions (Future Contract)
Contract 60X07	I-55 / Lake Shore Drive Interchange
Contract 60L70	I-55 / Lake Shore Drive Interchange
Contract 46358	Section D-1 Sign Repl Contract 16-02
University of Illinois-	Projects In and Around the Building Housing the College of Urban Chicago Planning and Public Affairs (412 S. Peoria Street) and others.

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract, Contract 60X76, Contract 62B76 and Contract 60X78 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along Eastbound I-290. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along I-290 shall be coordinated with the contractor performing work under Contract 60X76, Contract 62B76 and Contract 60X78

## **PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress scheduled based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

### Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  1. Classic Gantt
  2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.

c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.

1. Activity ID
2. Activity Description
3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
5. Activity Description
6. Early Start Date
7. Late Start Date
8. Early Finish Date
9. Late Finish Date
10. Percent Complete
11. Total Float
12. Calendar ID
13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.

d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  1. Actual start dates
  2. Actual finish dates
  3. Activity percent completion
  4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

## **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

## **SUBMITTALS**

There are elements of construction that may require long lead times between order and delivery to the project site for installation. The Contractor must prioritize timely submittals of shop drawings to minimize any delays in project execution.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the Engineer concerning shop drawing submittal schedules and when shop drawing submittal deadlines may be delayed.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

All temporary lane closures *on arterial streets* during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$ 10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **June 30, 2019**.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **10** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)**

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Chicago Union Station Company 500 W. Jackson Blvd., Suite 107 Chicago, IL 60661	-0-	-0-
DOT/AAR No.: N/A RR Division: N/A	RR Mile Post: N/A RR Sub-Division: N/A	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:	<u>Earl Watson</u>	Phone: <u>215-349-1393</u>
For Insurance Information Contact:	<u>Earl Watson</u>	Phone: <u>215-349-1393</u>
Amtrak 30th Street Station Room No.: 4S-027 2955 Market Street Philadelphia, PA 19104	30 trains/day @ 25 mph    2 trains/day @ 10 mph	
DOT/AAR No.: 863858C RR Division: Chicago Union Station	RR Mile Post: 0.0 RR Sub-Division: CUST	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:	<u>Earl Watson</u>	Phone: <u>215-349-1393</u>
For Insurance Information Contact:	<u>Earl Watson</u>	Phone: <u>215-349-1393</u>
Metra 547 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL	130 trains/day @ 25 mph	-0-
DOT/AAR No.: N/A RR Division: CUS	RR Mile Post: 0.0 RR Sub-Division: Multiple	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:	<u>Dan Knieta</u>	Phone: <u>312-322-8016</u>
For Insurance Information Contact:	<u>Nancy McIntosh</u>	Phone: <u>312-322-7073</u>

Chicago Transit Authority (CTA)  
567 West Lake Street  
P.O.Box 7598  
Chicago IL 60680-7598

Blue Line  
382 trains/day@55mph.

-0-

DOT/AAR No.: N/A  
RR Division: CTA

RR Mile Post: N/A  
RR Sub-Division: Blue Line

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Mr. Abdin Carrillo Phone: 312/681-3913  
For Insurance Information Contact: Judith Tancula Phone: 312/681-2724

---

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Design and Environment  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

### **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**STORM SEWER AND SEWER CONNECTION TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewers or sewer connections to City of Chicago sewers, in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown in the plans at the locations shown on the plans.

All storm sewers and sewer connections 21 inches (525 mm) in diameter and smaller shall be best quality tile socket pipe conforming to the specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe, ASTM C 700, except as otherwise specified on the plans. Sewer pipes shall be gasketed in such a manner as to produce a compression type joint conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 425.

All storm sewer 24 inches (600 mm) in diameter or larger shall be reinforced concrete pipe conforming to the requirements of C-76, Class-III, wall "B" with "O-Ring" joints. Joints for catch basin and inlet connections shall be packed with oakum, caulked and beveled off with portland cement mortar.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWER in accordance with Articles 550.09 and 550.10 of the Standard Specifications.

## **CLEANING EXISTING SEWERS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Description. All existing storm sewers and combined sewers shall be considered as sewers insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of sewer to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All existing sewers which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet for the length of sewer that is to be cleaned.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified, or at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

### **AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

## **COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION**

All work to be done by the Contractor on, over, or in close proximity of the CTA (Chicago Transit Authority) right-of-way shall be performed according to Article 107.12 of the Standard Specifications and this specification. This specification generally conforms to CTA Master Specification Section 01 35 15, "Special Project Procedures for Adjacent Construction." No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA.

The CTA's Representative for this project will be:

Mr. Abdin Carrillo  
Project Manager, Construction Oversight  
(312) 681-3913

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for safe construction operations on, above, below and adjacent to operating tracks of the CTA rail system. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System in effect at such time.
- B. After the letting of the contract and prior to performing any work, the CTA Representative shall be notified by the Department to attend the preconstruction meeting. In this meeting, the Contractor shall confer with the CTA's Representative regarding the CTA's requirements for the protection of clearances, operations and safety.

- C. Prior to the start of any work on or over the CTA's right-of-way, the Contractor shall meet with the CTA Representative to determine his requirements for flagmen and all other necessary items related to the work activities on, over and next to the CTA facilities and to receive CTA's approval for the Contractor's proposed operations. At least twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to the start of work the Contractor must request CTA to prepare a Right-of-Entry document. The Contractor must also conform to all requirements of the "CTA Requirements for Contractors Working along the Right-of-Way (R.O.W.)"
- D. The Contractor shall notify the CTA Representative 72-hours in advance of the time he intends to enter upon the CTA right-of-way for the performance of any work.
- E. The scope of work under this contract includes construction activities adjacent to and above CTA tunnels. Work activities shall protect the existing CTA infrastructure and allow unimpeded service to CTA customers unless specifically allowed by CTA as identified herein.

#### 1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) is an operating transportation agency and must maintain rail operations at all scheduled times for the benefit of the public. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner as not to cause damage to the CTA equipment, put the public or the CTA personnel in danger, cause inconvenience to the customers, interrupt train service (except as permitted herein) or cause avoidable inconvenience to the public and the surrounding communities.
- B. The CTA will be operating trains during the construction of this project. The rail operations are 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- C. Certain portions of the project may be performed on, above or adjacent to sections of track where rail service is suspended in order to facilitate the work. For any work occurring within, above or adjacent to a section of track to be taken out of service, the Contractor shall confirm with the CTA that track within the work limits has been taken out of service and the third rail de-energized, as required, prior to beginning the work.
- D. If the CTA deems any of the Contractor's work or operations hazardous to the CTA's operations or to the public, the CTA shall contact the Engineer. The Engineer may elect to order the Contractor to immediately suspend work until reasonable remedial measures are taken satisfactory to the CTA.

- E. The CTA may review of any of the Contractor's procedures, methods, temporary structures, tools or equipment that will be utilized within the CTA Right-of-Way. These reviews do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety, maintenance, and repairs of any temporary structure or work, or for the safety, construction, and maintenance of the work, or from any liability whatsoever on account of any procedure or method employed, or due to any failure or movement of any temporary structure, tools or equipment furnished as necessary to execute work on CTA Right-of-Way.
- F. At least five (5) weeks prior to the start of any work on, above or adjacent to the CTA right-of-way, the Contractor will be required to attend weekly coordination meetings with CTA Operations and other CTA departments to review and coordinate proposed work activities of the Contractor(s). The Contractor will be required to provide a five week look-ahead schedule, in a format acceptable to CTA, reflecting proposed work activities within the CTA Right-of-Way.
- G. The Contractor, through the Engineer, shall submit a Rail Service Bulletin Request form to the CTA at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of the Contractor's proposed scheduled time to enter upon the CTA Right-of-Way for the performance of any work under this Contract. Bulletin requests will be required when performing work which impacts rail operations such as prior to each phase of staged station construction, Track Access Occurrences, track survey, etc.
- H. CTA generally permits only one Track Access Occurrence at a time on any given route. Other work on CTA's system, including required operations and/or maintenance by CTA, or work by other contractors elsewhere on the route, may limit the available dates of track access occurrences for this project. The Contractor is strongly encouraged to submit Rail Service Bulletin requests with more than the twenty-one (21) day minimum required advance notice. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.
- I. The Contractor shall at all times observe all rules, safety regulations and other requirements of the CTA, including, but not limited to, the following Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's).
  - 1. No. 7037, "Flagging on the Right-of-Way".
  - 2. No. 7038, "Train Operation Through Slow Zones".
  - 3. No. 7041, "Slow Zones".
  - 4. No. 8111, "Workers Ahead Warning System".
  - 5. No. 8130, "Safety on Rapid Transit Tracks".
  - 6. No. 8212, "Test Train Procedures"
  - 7. Sketch 2000-SZ-1, Slow Zone Equipment

### 1.03 REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS

- A. The cost of all flagmen, infrastructure crews, engineering inspection, switchmen, and other workmen furnished by the CTA and authorized by the Engineer shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. The costs associated with Track Access Occurrences granted and established by the CTA shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- C. The amount paid to the Contractor shall be the amount charged to the Contractor for all authorized CTA charges including CTA additive rates audited and accepted by the Department, according to Article 107.12 and Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Following approval of the CTA invoices by the Department, the Contractor shall pay all monies to the CTA as invoiced and shall submit to the Department certified and notarized evidence of the amount of payments. No overhead or profit will be allowed on these payments.
- E. If there are maximum amounts of flagger shifts identified within this specification and if Contractor operations require flagger shifts that are granted by the CTA beyond these limits, the Contractor shall pay for the services, but will receive no reimbursement.
- F. The Department will not be liable for any delays by the CTA in providing flagmen, establishing track closures or other service provided by the CTA and identified within this special provision.

### 1.04 RAIL SAFETY TRAINING

- A. All Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work on, over or near the CTA Right-of-Way shall be required to attend an all-day Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session in accordance with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System. The cost of this training is currently \$200.00 per employee, paid by the Contractor in advance. The certification is good for one calendar year from the date of issuance. The Contractor shall coordinate rail safety training with the Engineer. The cost of training shall be paid directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training for Contractor and subcontractor personnel will be scheduled by CTA as training slots become available. The Contractor is advised that the Contractor's failure to request training sufficiently in advance of when the employee is required on the work site shall not be cause for relaxing the requirement for Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.
- C. The \$200.00 fee is non-refundable. If any individual fails to report for training or is rejected for training and must be rescheduled, an additional \$200.00 will be required. No additional compensation will be made for the rescheduling of any training.

- D. Upon successful completion of CTA Rail Safety Training, each trainee will be issued a non-transferable Rail Safety Tour Identification Card with the trainee's photo and a decal with pressure sensitive adhesive to be affixed on the hard hat. The Rail Safety Tour Identification Card and the decal are valid for one (1) year from the date of issue. The validity of the Card and the decal are in no way related to the length of this Contract.
- E. Contractor and Subcontractor personnel must renew their Rail Safety Tour Identification Cards annually by successfully completing Rail Safety Training again. Contractor or Subcontractor personnel who fail to maintain a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card are not permitted to work on, above or adjacent to the CTA Rail Right of Way and CTA reserves the right to remove such personnel from the work site.
- F. The costs incurred by the Contractor for CTA Rail Safety Training will not be reimbursed.

#### 1.05 MANDATORY ITEMS FOR EMPLOYEES ON CTA RIGHT-OF-WAY

- A. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees assigned to work on the CTA Right-of-Way:
  - 1. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees will be given individual property permits. These permits shall be carried by each employee at all times while on CTA property. All permits issued shall be returned to CTA at the completion of the project, if the employee no longer works on this project, or on the date of expiration.
  - 2. Each employee shall carry a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card at all times while on CTA right-of-way in accordance with Article 2-2 of the CTA Safety Manual.
  - 3. All employees shall wear an undamaged hard hat with current rail safety sticker affixed, CTA standard safety vest and eye protection at all times while on CTA right-of-way. Noise protection shall be used when necessary. The Contractor must also comply with all OSHA requirements as required for the work. The CTA shall provide the rail safety sticker to each Contractor employee upon successful completion of the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.
  - 4. Contractor personnel shall wear suitable work shoes with defined heel and non-slip soles. Steel toes or metal cleats on the sole or heel of shoes are prohibited. Shoelaces are to be kept short so they do not pose a tripping hazard. Athletic shoes, sandals, open-toed shoes, moccasins and/or shoes with heels higher than 1" are not permitted.
  - 5. Contractor personnel shall have a non-metallic, working flashlight after dark or when working in the subway.

- B. Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work adjacent to or above the CTA right-of-way shall wear a CTA standard safety vest at all times. Personnel without current Rail Safety Training and a valid property permit shall not enter onto any CTA Right-of-Way.

## 1.06 WORK AREA AVAILABILITY

### A. DEFINITIONS

1. RIGHT-OF-WAY WORK: Any work performed at, above, or below track level within the CTA Right-of-Way.
2. IN-SERVICE TRACK: All CTA tracks are in service seven days a week, 24 hours a day, unless specifically removed from service for specific times by a Rail Service Bulletin issued by the Vice President, Rail Operations. Copies of the CTA's current train schedule for the lines affected by this project is available on the CTA's website and are subject to changes at any time, before or during, the Contract.
3. OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACK: The CTA tracks within limits defined by CTA that are temporarily removed from service for the purpose of completing specific work. Traction power will remain on at all times unless power removal is requested by the Contractor and approved by the CTA. In such cases, traction power must be removed and restored by CTA personnel. The Contractor may request the CTA to de-energize portions of the CTA right-of-way to perform work on, or near an Out-of-Service Track when no revenue service is scheduled, or as specified under a Rail Service Bulletin. Upon completion of the Out-of-Service Work, the Contractor shall maintain sufficient personnel on-site to correct any deficiencies in the Contractor's Work discovered by the CTA during power and service restoration and testing.
4. TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCE: A condition(s) which provides a modification to the normal operation of CTA service to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
5. RE-ROUTE: Modification to the normal routing of trains in order to remove rail traffic from a section of track to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
6. LINE CUT: A temporary cessation of all service on a transit line; meaning total stoppage of transit service on all tracks and at all stations within the closure zone to facilitate access for a contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

7. SINGLE-TRACK: A temporary operation established by operating trains bi-directionally on one track while the adjacent track is taken out-of-service as defined in paragraph 1.05.a.4, above. Only one single-track at a time can be set up on a line and only for very limited time periods. If CTA or a separate contractor(s) request single track operations along the same line concurrently with the Contractor for this contract, CTA shall have the exclusive authority to determine which request shall be granted.
8. RUSH HOURS: Monday through Friday, from 0500 to 0900 hours and from 1500 to 1900 hours.
9. FLAGGER SHIFT: A flagger shift is defined as the services of a CTA Flagman up to, but no more than eight (8) hours including travel and required breaks. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift which requires 3 flaggers will use 3 flagger shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers shall use 6 flagger shifts (because travel & break time will increase the flaggers work hours beyond eight).
  - c. A Contractor ten hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers will use 6 flagger shifts.
10. INFRASTRUCTURE SHIFT: An infrastructure shift is defined as up to, but no more than eight (8) hours worked per CTA Infrastructure employee. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift requiring 2 signal maintainers will use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 2 towermen shall use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - c. A ten hour work shift requiring 2 lineman will use 4 infrastructure shifts.
11. PERSON-IN-CHARGE (PIC): A person or persons, specified in a CTA Rail Service Bulletin, who is solely in charge of a work zone and is the single point contact between CTA and all persons (Contractor's, CTA and others) working in a work zone. The Rail Service Bulletin may identify the PIC by name or by radio call number. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee shall serve as PIC.
12. POWER & WAY SERVICE BULLETIN (PWS Bulletin): A document authorized by the CTA Infrastructure Division intended to supplement a CTA Rail Service Bulletin by defining power/signal removal and restoration procedures and other work zone protection measures required to safely perform construction and/or maintenance work on or adjacent to the CTA Right-of-Way (ROW).

- B. No service disruptions will be allowed for the completion of this work, except as noted herein. If the CTA deems it necessary, the CTA will impact operations to avoid a hazardous condition to either the passengers or employees and charge the Contractor for all associated costs and damages incurred. No compensation will be made for CTA charges to the Contractor due to unauthorized Contractor access or other unapproved impacts to CTA operations.

#### 1.07 CTA OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Strictly comply with operating requirements of the Chicago Transit Authority while construction work is in progress, specifically as follows:
  - 1. All work performed on the CTA Right-of-Way will be allowed during the Construction Period only in accordance with the Article 1.07 "ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION". During most periods of construction, a "slow zone" shall be established at the work site and flagging personnel shall be deployed to facilitate safe and continuous train operations and to protect Contractor, CTA employees, passengers, the general public and property in the vicinity.
  - 2. No one is permitted to enter the CTA Right-of-Way during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted.
- B. As much work as possible is to be done under normal CTA operating conditions (under traffic) without disruption of train movements. A maximum interruption of service to the CTA traffic of 15 minutes or as agreed upon with the CTA will be allowed. No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA. The CTA has indicated during overnight periods, train headways are between fifteen (15) and thirty (30) minutes.
- C. Pedestrian traffic access to CTA station facilities shall be maintained at all times. Barricades and signage for sidewalk closures as well as all details for pedestrian crossings of street intersections at the entrance of the station must be coordinated with the CTA at least twenty-eight (28) days prior to modifications to staging.
- D. Bus traffic access to CTA station facilities must be maintained. Any proposed changes to bus routes or normal access by pedestrians will need to be coordinated and approved by CTA (and Pace where applicable).

- E. Access control of the CTA Right-of-Way must be maintained at all times. This includes eliminating openings directly to the Right-of-Way where existing median barriers are to be removed. All planned removals of existing access control must be coordinated with the CTA, with plans for counter measures provided to the CTA at least three (3) weeks prior to removals. If the CTA grants the removal of a portion of the existing access control, the Contractor shall provide a fence system to enclose the Contractor's work area and provide a visual separation between the Contractor's work area and the CTA operating track(s). The fence shall be designed and installed to meet all CTA requirements, including, but not limited to, horizontal clearance requirements, minimum wind and vertical loading, foundation embedment, screening, fencing connections, installation requirements, maintenance of the fence throughout the installed period, removal of the fence at the completion of the period for the fence need and restoration of the CTA Right-of-Way. The Engineer and CTA shall approve all fence designs, components and installation procedures prior to the start of fence installation. The cost to design, install, maintain and remove the fence shall be considered included in the work required to be performed within the CTA Right-of-Way and will not be paid for separately.

#### 1.08 ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way are not permitted during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted during Rush Hours.
- B. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted during non-Rush Hour periods under flagging protection with the advance concurrence of the CTA as follows:
1. Monday thru Friday: From 0900 to 1500 and from 1900 hours to 0500 hours the next day (the power shall remain on for these hours unless allowed via specific Track Access Occurrence).
  2. Weekends: 1900 hours Friday to 0500 hours Monday
- C. Track Access Occurrences:

The total number of Track Access Occurrences shall be as specified below:

1. Overnight Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Overnight Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 and 04:00 the following morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.

2. Weekend Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Weekend Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 Friday night and 04:00 the following Monday morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.
  3. If proposed work requires that CTA operations be suspended due to any circumstance, the Engineer must be informed immediately to coordinate the service suspension with the CTA. Any reimbursement to the CTA for the granting of a Track Access Occurrence must be approved by the Engineer.
  4. The exact dates and hours for all Track Access Occurrences are subject to change by the CTA depending on the nature of the work, access requirements of CTA personnel, work performed under separate contract or operational requirements of the CTA. The approval of specific dates and times for Track Access Occurrences on this Contract may be affected by major events or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.
  5. Contractors completing other Department projects may also request Track Access Occurrences along the same section of track as described herein. These projects are identified in CONTRACTOR COOPERATION. Provided these Track Access Occurrences are approved, scheduled and initiated by the CTA, the Contractor shall be able to access CTA Right-of-Way with no impact to the total count of Track Access Occurrences attributed to this Contract.
- D. The CTA reserves the right to modify the allowable dates or hours of track access occurrences based on service requirements for the subject route and manpower availability for the date and location requested.
- E. The CTA reserves the right to deny or to cancel a previously approved request for a Track Access Occurrence based on service requirements for the time period requested. The CTA may notify the Contractor of such denial or cancellation no later than 1 day prior to a Track Access Occurrence. Service requirements may be affected by major events (e.g., festivals, White Sox and Cubs games, concerts), or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System.

- F. The Contractor will not be permitted to perform work requiring a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during the following special events:
1. Taste of Chicago
  2. Independence Day
  3. Chicago Air and Water Show
  4. Chicago Marathon
  5. Chicago Jazz Festival
  6. Chicago Blues Festival
  7. Chicago St. Patrick's Day Parade
  8. The Saturday before Thanksgiving Day through the Monday following Thanksgiving
  9. New Year's Eve and New Year's Day
  10. Easter Sunday
  11. Gospel Fest
  12. Chicago White Sox Home Games
  13. Chicago Cubs Home Games
  14. Chicago Bears Home Games
  15. Lollapalooza
  16. Pride Parade

In addition, CTA reserves the right to limit or deny access to the system during other major special events that may develop and that may impact service needs, during emergencies, and during severe weather conditions.

The CTA, at their discretion, may provide a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during a time period identified above provided the request is made in conformance with this specification and is properly scheduled with the CTA as required.

#### 1.09 CONSTRUCTION PROCESS PLAN

- A. CTA will require the Contractor to submit a Construction Process Plan whenever any work, in the opinion of the CTA, affects the safety or causes disruption of service or inconvenience to transit users, CTA Operations or impacts CTA Right-of-Way including, but not limited to: protection of CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, demolition, temporary shoring installation, drilled shaft installation, pier construction, structural steel erection over CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, and any other necessary temporary construction related to the above listed items. At a minimum, an individual Construction Process Plan shall be required for each instance the Contractor requests a Track Access Occurrence from CTA and for any work that requires flagging protection from CTA.

- B. A draft Construction Process Plan must be submitted to CTA by such method as the CTA may direct, at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of work and at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to a pre-activity meeting. The plan shall include/address the following:
1. Applicable Contract Documents
  2. Options
  3. Possible conflicts
  4. Compatibility problems
  5. Time schedules
  6. Weather limitations
  7. Temporary facilities & signage
  8. Space and access limitations
  9. Governing regulations
  10. Safe Work Plans (including Hazard Analysis)
  11. CTA Operations Impact
  12. Proposed Traffic Control & Staging Areas
  13. Lift Plan
  14. SE calculations for permanent casings (drilled shafts)
  15. For construction processes where failure of temporary structures will result in service interruptions and/or damage to CTA infrastructure CTA will require calculations and drawings signed and sealed by an Illinois SE. These processes include but are not limited to temporary Earth Retention Structures, formwork, lift plans and demolition. CTA also reserves the right to require a 3rd party SE review of the calculations, drawings and installation.
- C. The draft plan must also include reference to all Contractor Requests for Information (RFI's) and submittals that pertain to work identified in the plan.
- D. In addition, for any work to be performed during a Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor shall provide the following to the CTA:
1. A track access plan submitted to and approved by the CTA specifically identifying the area(s) of power removal and work zone protection methods being requested by the Contractor.
  2. Work zone protection methods to be performed by the Contractor
  3. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision
  4. Work zone protection requested by the Contractor for implementation by the CTA (subject to CTA approval).
  5. Pre-approved Safety and Quality Control Checklists, applicable to the work elements being performed during the specific track(s) outage request for completion by the Contractor and submission to the Person-In-Charge during Track Access Occurrence.
  6. A general schedule reflecting proposed work to be performed within the requested Track Access Occurrence.

- E. After pre-activity meeting minutes have been agreed to, all comments from the meeting must be incorporated into a final Construction Process Plan. This plan must be submitted and approved by the Engineer and CTA prior to the start of related work.
- F. Prior to the CTA implementing an authorized Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor must provide, at least 48 hours in advance, an hourly schedule broken into tasks with a defined critical path that clearly establishes milestones that may be monitored. The hourly schedule shall also include, but not be limited to:
1. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision.
  2. Power removal (min 1 hour)
  3. Proposed work activities.
  4. Activities for inspection and completion of safety & quality checklists by Contractor.
  5. Submission of safety & quality checklists to the CTA's Person-In-Charge (PIC) during Track Access Occurrence. The checklists shall be submitted to the PIC prior to commencing power restoration activities.
  6. Power, Signal Restoration (min 1 hour).
  7. Test train (min ½ hour).
- G. The CTA intends to issue Power & Way Service Bulletins to supplement CTA Rail Service Bulletins. The Power & Way Service Bulletins are intended to provide procedural guidelines for safely removing and restoring the CTA's power & way systems (primarily traction power & signal) within the limits defined by the contract and Contractor's specific track outage plan(s).
- H. CTA labor shall be required to de-energize and re-energize traction power and perform such other work as may be deemed by the CTA to be required pursuant to the Contractor's work activities and authorized Track Access Occurrences, etc. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to observe and witness the Contractor disconnection and reconnection of temporary signal work at each location where modifications are performed to support construction activities. One Signal Maintainer will be required to witness testing at each location or housing where it is taking place. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to witness the Contractor restoration safety testing, prior to the line being returned to the CTA.
- I. Two Linemen will be required at each location where traction power is energized or de-energized. The Contractor's schedule must include travel time for the CTA Electrician's (min ½ hour) if they are to energize or de-energize traction power at more than one location.

- J. Failure of the Contractor to provide the CTA the minimum specified time required for the removal and restoration of all Power & Way systems within an authorized Track Access Occurrence will result in specified liquidated damages for failure to return track(s) to service in accordance with the contract requirements. There will be no reimbursement for liquidated damages charged to the Contractor by CTA. The following schedule for liquidated damages has been established by the CTA:

From 1 minute through 29 minutes delay - \$5,000.00

From 30 minutes through 59 minutes delay – an additional \$5,000.00

For each additional hour or fraction thereof - \$30,000.00 per hour

- K. The scope of work under this Contract includes construction activities adjacent to the existing CTA tunnels. The construction process plan shall identify the following items to be approved by the CTA prior to all construction near the CTA tunnels:

1. The scope and sequence of work near the CTA tunnel
2. The type of equipment to be used adjacent to the tunnel
3. Equipment to be operated, stored or serviced within the limits of the projected edges of the CTA tunnels up to ground
4. Specialized pads, racks, mats or other supports for any equipment to be operated or stored or materials to be stored over CTA tunnels
5. Excavation limits in the area of the CTA tunnels, braced excavation or temporary earth retention system designs to be used (if applicable), excavation procedures (including hand, vacuum, hydro and other non-mechanical techniques), and other elements related to the excavations near the CTA tunnels
6. Materials and activities to protect the CTA tunnels during excavations and proposed construction near the CTA tunnels
7. Emergency plan and communication protocol in the event there is confirmed damage to the CTA tunnels due to Contractor activities
8. Restoration plan and construction techniques to restore the soil fill around and over the CTA tunnels

- L. Placing equipment and materials in the area above the CTA tunnels is at the discretion of the CTA, and must be authorized prior to the start of any activities above and around the tunnel. In order for the CTA to evaluate the impact due to Contractor activities, a Structural Assessment Report shall be prepared concerning the CTA tunnel structures.

1. The Contractor shall retain the services of an engineering firm, prequalified in the IDOT consultant selection category of Highway Bridge (Advance Typical / Complex), for preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s). Contractor's pre-approval shall not be applicable for this project. Preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s) shall be at the Contractor's expense.
2. At its discretion, the CTA will provide available relevant existing plans for the Contractor's use.

3. The Contractor is advised that the existing structures most likely contain elements that are in deteriorated conditions with reduced load carrying capacities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to account for the condition of existing structures when developing construction procedures for using them to support construction loads.
4. The Contractor shall verify that the structural demands of the applied loads due to the Contractor's means and methods will not exceed the available capacity of the structure at the time loads are applied nor will any overstress to the tunnel structure occur. The Contractor may need to provide modifications to the existing tunnels (or other methods of retrofitting) to support construction loads. Locations and design of such modifications system will be the responsibility of the Contractor, will not be paid for separately, and will be subject to the review and approval of the CTA.
5. The modifications may include constructing elements adjacent to the CTA tunnels to reduce the load transfer to the tunnel structures. Any proposed improvements within the area of the tunnel to support Contractor operations will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of other items.

#### 1.10 HAZARDOUS WORKING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall caution all employees of the presence of electric third rail (600 volts DC), live cables and moving trains on CTA tracks. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to life or property through contact with the electrical or operations systems. The Contractor shall caution all employees that any contact with live electric third rail or "live" portions of train undercarriage may result in a severe burn or death.
- B. The Contractor shall establish third-rail safety precautions in accordance with CTA regulations, such as using insulating hoods or covers for live third rail or cables adjacent to the work. On every day and at every work site where a live third rail hazard exists, the Contractor shall instruct all employees of the emergency procedures. Knowledge of the disconnect switch locations or manner of disconnection shall be available at all times to the personnel on the job. Unless otherwise noted, only CTA Electricians are allowed to disconnect power.
- C. The third rail may be de-energized during authorized Track Access Occurrences. The planning and implementation of the de-energizing shall be listed in the Contractor's process plan and include documenting checklist requirements.

## 1.11 TRACK SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, take special care to conduct operations over, on, under, adjacent to, or adjoining, the CTA Right-of-Way in such a manner as not to cause damage, settlement or displacement of any structures, tracks or any portion thereof. Contractor will monitor CTA tracks for vertical and horizontal movements. Monitoring shall consist of pre-construction and post-construction track surveys and daily monitoring of the CTA tracks for vertical or horizontal movements during operations that could potentially impact track stability (construction activities, including, but not limited to: excavation, ERS, pile driving, utility jacking, etc.); **monitoring also applies to any construction operations that CTA determines warrants monitoring.** Monitoring points are to be at least every 10' centers within the construction zone and 50' beyond the identified construction limits. Submit copies of reports daily to CTA for review. Maximum allowable horizontal and vertical movements are ¼ inch. If movements in excess of ¼ inch are detected, the contractor will discontinue construction operations immediately and notify the CTA. CTA will evaluate the track condition and determine what restorative work is required. The contractor will perform this required work at his/her expense prior to continuing remaining contract work. If track repairs are required, the contractor will hire a contractor experienced in CTA track work and approved by the CTA to perform the corrective repairs to the satisfaction of the CTA.
- B. Any damages to the CTA tracks, supporting structures or other existing facilities and properties caused by the Contractor's operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the CTA without reimbursement. Contractor shall obtain photo documentation of damaged property to the CTA prior to performing any repair or replacement work.
- C. The CTA shall have the right to perform any work it deems to be of an emergency nature and/or necessary to permit normal train operations during construction operations by the Contractor. The work to be completed by the CTA may impact the ongoing Contractor operations. If the emergency work is required due to Contractor actions, the cost of such service or emergency work provided by the CTA shall be borne by the Contractor with no reimbursement by the Department.
- D. All work shall comply with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System and CTA Standard Operating Procedures.

- E. The Contractor shall take such precautions as are necessary to ensure the safety and continuity of the CTA operations and passengers. The Contractor shall provide a minimum horizontal clearance of 7'-2" from the centerline of the nearest tangent track to any falsework, bracing and forms or other temporary obstruction during the work under this Contract. The clearance requirements for curved track sections must be calculated by the Contractor to ensure encroachment into the clearance envelope will not occur. Prepare, submit and obtain approval of detailed drawings prepared and sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the state of Illinois for all falsework, sheeting and construction procedures adjacent to and under the tracks before doing any work on same. After obtaining approval of such plans, said falsework, sheeting and construction procedures shall be constructed strictly in accordance with the approved drawings and specifications. All submittals must be submitted to the Engineer to be provided to the CTA. In case of any settlement or displacement of structures or tracks, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with all shoring or other work necessary to maintain the CTA property in a safe condition for the operation of train service. If the Contractor fails to undertake this work within 24 hours after notice by the Engineer in writing, the CTA may proceed to repair or shore any such structure or tracks; and the cost thereof shall be billed to the Contractor with no compensation. If the settlement or displacement is severe enough to limit train service, the repairs shall be made immediately. All costs of any disruption to the CTA service due to the Contractor's operations or negligence shall be at the Contractor's expense with no compensation.
- F. In limited cases and with advance authorization by the CTA, a minimum horizontal clearance of 6'-1" between the centerline of the nearest tangent track and an obstruction may be allowed. This clearance does not allow CTA or Contractor personnel to safely stand between the obstruction and an operating train. In addition, an obstruction at this clearance is a hazard to motormen with a cab window open. Any required flagging by the CTA will need to be requested as described herein.
- G. A minimum vertical clearance of 14'-6" (4.42 m) above the high running rail the CTA tracks must be provided at all times.
- H. Protective Shield
1. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and later remove a protective shield to protect the CTA traffic from damage due to falling material and objects during construction.
  2. Protective shield will be necessary for any demolition activities during the removal of the existing structure as well as superstructure construction of the proposed structure.
  3. The protective shield may be a platform, a net, or any other Department approved structure that can support the construction debris and satisfy train clearance requirements.

4. Required protective shield for falling material, as indicated on the plans, and the supporting members shall be designed to sustain a load of 200 pounds per square foot in addition to its own weight.
  5. Required protective shield for work on bridge piers shall be designed for a 30 psf minimum wind load pressure or greater as determined by Contractor's engineer for site specific conditions. Any other loads that can be imposed by Contractor's construction activities shall also be included. Preferred material for shield is wood.
  6. Drawings and design calculations for the protective shield shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall be submitted to the Department for approval. The protective shield shall be constructed only after the Department has approved the drawings and the design.
- I. Work adjacent and above the CTA tunnels must consider the protection of the tunnel structures in addition to items described above related to open track conditions. The protection of the tunnel structure is critical to maintain continuous transit operations. Section 1.09K describes the required items as part of the Construction Process near the tunnel structures. Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a pre-construction inspection of the existing CTA tunnel (with CTA in attendance) at locations to be determined by the CTA. Readily visible conditions and distress such as unusual cracks, obvious signs of leakage, settlement, etc. will be photographically recorded and documented by the Contractor. The Contractor will also make a DVD survey to provide a more complete general record of conditions in the CTA Tunnel. At the conclusion of the pre-construction survey, a report shall be prepared by the Contractor presenting the observed existing conditions and shall include written, videotaped and photographic documentation. The record shall then be used by the Contractor as a basis for comparison to distress that may occur after the survey. The CTA, at their discretion, may place inspectors, or other personnel, within adjacent tunnel sections during Contractor operations. The CTA personnel will alert the Engineer if the Contractor actions appear to be damaging the CTA tunnel structure(s). If any damage is noted in the CTA Tunnel during the Contractor's operations then the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer and the CTA. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for repairing damage to the CTA tunnel. A post-construction survey shall be performed, with recordings and documentation the same as required in the pre-construction survey, to document the final condition of the CTA tunnel after all Contractor's operations, in the vicinity of the CTA tunnel, are complete.

## 1.12 TRACK FLAGGING OPERATIONS

- A. Temporary Track Flagging slow zones per CTA SOP 7041 and "CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction on or Near the CTA Rail System" are restricted in the following manner:
1. Temporary track flagging slow zones can only be mobilized, utilized and demobilized in non-rush hour time periods and no more than one (1) Track Flagging Operation zone will be permitted at any given time. The Contractor will be the responsible party responsible to furnish (Contractor may purchase from CTA if Contractor does not have) and install the required slow zone signage and equipment. A Track Flagging Operation zone is defined as a contiguous work zone, of no more than 600 feet in length, regardless of the number of tracks fouled. The costs for all manpower, signage and equipment for flagging operations will be billed by the CTA to the Contractor with reimbursement as defined herein.
  2. Current Standard Operating Procedures require Slow Zone with flagging protection whenever any workers are scheduled to work on, across or near a section of track. Flagging protection shall be ordered and assigned according to the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual. These standards must be adhered to and the number of flagmen assigned to a work location shall be as required by the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual that is available for public viewing at CTA Headquarters upon request. If the work will take place in an area of restricted visibility then flagmen must be assigned (for any number of workers/duration of work) and a slow zone must be established.
  3. Temporary Track Flagging slow zone signs will be placed, removed or turned by the Contractor so the sign cannot be read from the motor cab or hooded to cover the sign so it may not be read from the motor cab when the work crew clears the Right-of-Way.
  4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written request for flagmen and other personnel at least seventy two (72) hours (two normal working days and before noon) prior to the date, and time the work will be performed and the CTA personnel are requested. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee will coordinate all flagmen requests with the CTA.
- B. The providing of such personnel and any other safety precautions taken by the CTA shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability for death, injury or damage arising in connection with the construction operations. See CTA SOP No. 7037, "Flagging on the right-of-way", for a description of flagging personnel duties.

- C. To minimize flagmen usage, the Contractor shall use approved barricades, barricaded scaffolds and/or safety railings. Barricades and safety railing arrangements shall be in accordance with Section 4-5.3 of the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System.
- D. The CTA does not guarantee that flagging or other personnel will always be available when requested. The Contractor shall be advised that requests for flagging manpower must conform to the CTA Flagman Requirements Manual, and certain work locations require multiple flagging personnel when only one track is fouled by the work.
- E. The Contractor shall pay for all flagging and other personnel costs incurred and charged by the CTA. The cost for the each flagger shift shall be approximately \$900.00 per flagger shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). The Contractor shall also be responsible to reimburse the CTA for all costs associated with the use of other personnel for infrastructure shifts throughout the duration of the contract. The cost for any other CTA personnel (signalmen, linemen, towermen, inspectors, etc.) shall be approximately \$1,100.00 per infrastructure shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). CTA personnel assigned to monitor CTA tunnels during Contractor operations identified within Section 1.111 are considered as infrastructure shifts.
- F. By labor contract, CTA flagging personnel are entitled to a 30-minute break after a continuous 5-1/2 hour work period, including report and travel time. The 5-1/2 hour period begins when the person reports to work at his or her home terminal. Additionally, flagging personnel are entitled to occasional personal breaks (to use the washroom facilities) during the normal course of work. When flagging personnel leave the work site, work must cease unless provision is made for a relief flagger. The Contractor shall coordinate the Project work schedule with the flagging personnel break periods.
- G. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract; immediately and directly to the Engineer. The Engineer will provide written correspondence to the CTA Project Manager, as well as CTA Operations. Only with timely, written documentation will CTA be enabled to resolve work site personnel issues and take appropriate disciplinary action, when necessary.

- H. If the Contractor, Engineer, CTA Construction or Safety Inspector believes that the Flagman is unable to perform his/her duties responsibly, work shall be stopped immediately, ensure that the Right-of-Way is safe for train operations, and the Work Crew shall exit, without delay, the Rail System Right-of-Way. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer to that a written report can be submitted to the CTA prior to the end of the workday.
  - 1. In addition, all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors must report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract immediately to the Engineer. The Engineer will then contact the CTA's Control Center and/or CTA Rail Operations Route Manager. Within 24 hours of alleged incident, the Engineer must provide a written report to the CTA including detailed explanation of incident, employee badge numbers, location of incident, etc. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer.
  - 2. Failure to make the proper notification in writing may adversely affect any claim that the Department may file with respect to CTA employee performance or lack thereof.
- I. CTA Flaggers only provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way, and only CTA Flaggers are permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Flaggers for streets, highways or other railroads are solely the responsibility of the Contractor, and will not be permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Any additional flagging required by other agencies or railroads is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.13 TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCES

- A. The entire system must be fully operational when the tracks are put back into service after a Track Access Occurrence. The track where work was conducted must be returned to the CTA in revenue condition; all stations must be open, fully functional and properly cleaned. The Contractor shall be immediately available with sufficient staff for up to one hour after revenue operation begins to ensure that all systems are functioning properly.
- B. The Contractor shall allow enough time prior to putting the tracks back into service to make sure the line can be fully operational. A test train shall be required after any construction activity, determined by the Engineer or CTA, to require a test train. The scheduling of test trains must include travel time to and from the location being tested. Additional time should also be allowed for any possible remedial work required before the system can be made fully operational.

- C. All components of the system, including, but not limited to, tracks, signals, stations, entrances, etc. must be fully and properly operational prior to putting the tracks and facilities back into service. Any facilities under demolition or construction and any temporary facilities must be safe and secure so they do not impact revenue service operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be subject to fines if any station, facility, yard, structure, track, or component is not fully operational and useable at the prescribed predetermined time; including all planned staging of construction sites. The CTA will identify appropriate fines at the time of the incident. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to Contractor actions or delays in providing CTA facilities at prescribed times.
- E. The Contractor shall clean all debris and equipment from the work or staging areas after work has been completed after each work day. In the event the Contractor fails to so clean to the CTA's satisfaction, the CTA may perform any necessary cleaning and fine the Contractor the cost of such cleaning. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to delays and cleaning costs.

#### 1.14 SUBWAY INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION

- A. In addition to the previous requirements established in order to execute work in and around the CTA facilities, the following locations are highlighted to ensure that CTA operations are unaffected.
  - 1. The CTA maintains ventilation shafts and equipment located below SN 016-0461. The ventilation shafts and all CTA infrastructure located below SN 016-0461 shall remain unimpeded. The Contractor shall not place materials or equipment on top of ventilation shafts. Ventilation shafts shall be protected from debris and other material that could fall into or onto the ventilation shaft infrastructure. All temporary measures proposed to be employed in order to protect the ventilation shafts shall be approved by both the Engineer and the CTA prior to installation.

2. The CTA maintains four (4) entrance/exit points to the Clinton Street station along Clinton Street below SN 016-0461. There are no scheduled improvements to the entrance/exit locations as part of this Contract, however, proposed improvements to SN 016-0461 are located immediately adjacent to the entrance/exits. At no time shall any station entrance/exit be closed due to Contractor operations except as shown on the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Local Road and as approved in writing by the CTA. No more than one (1) entrance/exit is allowed to be closed at any one time. In order to close an entrance/exit, a request shall be made to the CTA a minimum of 28 days prior to the closure date. The maximum closure period shall be approved by the CTA prior to entrance/exit closure. In addition to signage identified in the Plans, the CTA, at their discretion, may elect to incorporate additional signing, either along Clinton Street, or within the CTA station. Any additional signage requested to be installed by the CTA shall be paid for as TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication and installation.
  
3. The CTA will make existing relevant plans of the Clinton Street station a minimum of one time during the bidding phase of the project. The invitation to view these plans will be conveyed at a date to be determined. The CTA may allow their plans to be transmitted to the Contractor during construction.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D- 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note)..... 1030  
 (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

## **EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

#### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

(i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders or	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign Surface 50	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> .	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 29, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“1030.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

2) Design Verification and Production

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.”

**LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1)**

Effective: November 11, 2001

Revised: February 1, 2016

**General:** This work consists of providing lightweight cellular concrete fill (LCCF) at the locations(s) and according to the dimensions shown in the contract plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Submittals:** Within 45 calendar days prior to proposed installation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

- (a) The name of the subcontractor providing and installing the light weight cellular fill. The Contractor shall present an organization chart including names, telephone numbers, current certifications and/ or titles, and roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the manufacturing and installation of the lightweight cellular fill.
- (b) Manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and other product data needed to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. These shall include reports and test results from laboratories.
- (c) The subcontractor installing the lightweight fill shall be certified in writing by the Manufacturer of the lightweight fill. The certified applicator shall be regularly engaged in the placement of lightweight fill of a similar nature including the completion of mass fills having a minimum of 13,000 cu yd (9,950 cu m) in the past five years.
- (d) A description of the proposed installation procedure. The procedure shall address the following.
  - (1) Proposed construction sequence and schedule.
  - (2) Location of the equipment and batching areas.
  - (3) Type of equipment and tools to be used.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Water.....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(d) Concrete Admixtures.....	1021
(e) Foaming Agent (Note 2)	

Note 1. Pozzolans and finely divided minerals will not be permitted.

Note 2. The foaming agent shall be according to ASTM C 869, and shall be listed on the Department's Approved/Qualified Product List of Foaming Agents for Cellular Concrete. The manufacturer shall provide an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old. When the infrared spectrophotometer trace is more than seven years old, a new one shall be provided.

**Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment.....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.....	1103.04
(f) Foam Generator (Notes 1 & 3)	
(g) Mobile Site Batch Plant (Notes 2 & 3)	

Note 1. Foam generating equipment shall be calibrated daily to produce an accurate volume of foam.

Note 2. Mobile site batch plants shall be capable of mixing and pumping cellular concrete, and shall have a minimum 1 cu yd (0.76 cu m) capacity. Mobile site plants shall be calibrated before the start of the project, and then during the project as determined by the Engineer.

Note 3. Foam generators and mobile site batch plants shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete and approved by the Engineer.

**Lightweight Cellular Concrete Classes.** The two general classes of lightweight cellular concrete delineated by as-cast density and minimum compressive strength are given in Table 1. If the class of lightweight cellular concrete is not specified in the contract, the class to use shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Class	Maximum Lift Height	As-Cast Density	Minimum Compressive Strength	
			Psi (kPa)	
			Days	
			7	28
II	4 (1.2)	24 - 30 (384 - 481)	30 (205)	40 (275)
IV	2.5 (0.76)	36 - 42 (577 - 673)	90 (620)	120 (825)

**Other Lightweight Cellular Concrete Criteria.** The lightweight cellular concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of lightweight cellular concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch. The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor.

For a new mix design to be verified, the Engineer will require the Contractor to provide a trial batch at no cost to the Department. The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. A minimum of 1 cu yd (0.75 cu m) trial batch shall be produced and placed offsite. The trial batch shall be produced with the equipment, materials, and methods intended for construction. The trial batch will be evaluated and tested by the Contractor and Engineer via split samples for as-cast density and compressive strength according to the sampling and testing requirements specified herein. The lightweight cellular concrete will also be evaluated and tested by the Engineer according to Illinois Test Procedure 501, as applicable.

Verification of the mix design will include trial batch test results and other criteria as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor will be notified in writing of verification. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. Admixture use shall be according to Article 1020.05(b).
- (c) Temperature. The air temperature at the time of placement and for 24 hours thereafter shall be a minimum of 35 °F (2 °C). The temperature of the lightweight cellular concrete at point of discharge shall be a minimum of 45 °F (7 °C) and a maximum of 95 °F (35 °C).

**Curing.** Curing may be required for applications with significant surface area exposed (least width dimension of minimum 80 ft (24 m)) to the elements if rapid drying conditions are expected during placement, as determined by the Engineer. When curing is required, each lift shall be cured with a method recommended by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete. If curing compound is used, it shall be compatible with other construction materials it may interact with, and shall not inhibit bond of subsequent lifts.

**Quality Control Sampling and Testing by the Contractor.** The Contractor shall sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete as follows:

- (a) As-Cast Density. The first batch placed each day and a minimum rate of one per hour thereafter shall be sampled and tested as described for “experimental density of the concrete after pumping” according to ASTM C 796, except the hose length shall be that used for jobsite placement. The as-cast density shall be the average of at least two tests. Additional tests shall be done if adjustments are made to the materials. These tests shall be documented.

If the average as-cast density is outside the specified tolerance from Table 1, the Contractor shall reject the batch or make an adjustment to the mix before placement. Adjustments to the mix shall be accomplished by either increasing or decreasing the foam only.

- (b) Compressive Strength. First batch placed each day and every 200 cu yd (155 cu m) thereafter shall be sampled according to ASTM C 495, except that samples shall not be oven dried at any time before testing. The minimum number of batches sampled per day shall be two. Eight 3 in. x 6 in. (75 mm x 150 mm) cylindrical test specimens shall be molded from each sample.

A compressive strength test is defined as the average of four cylinder breaks. For each sample, tests shall be conducted at 7 and 28 days.

**Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing by the Engineer.** The Engineer will sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete for quality assurance on independent and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Any failing strength test specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer’s quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing for placement or acceptance will be as follows:

- (a) As-Cast Density. One independent or split sample test for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.
- (b) Compressive Strength. One independent or split sample for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.

**Comparing Test Results.** Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Compressive Strength	5 psi (34.5 kPa)
Density	1 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m)

Action shall be taken when either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are not within specification limits for strength or density. Action may include, but is not limited to, the Contractor being required to replace or repair test equipment as determined by the Engineer.

Placed material that fails in compressive strength will be considered unacceptable.

**Acceptance by the Engineer.** Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (a) Validation of Contractor quality control test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (b) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of lightweight cellular concrete. The decision will be determined according to (a) or (b).

**Installation.** Prior to installation, the ground surface shall be cleared of organic top soils, debris, sharp objects, and trees. Tree stumps shall be either removed or cut to the level of the ground surface. All wheel tracks or ruts in excess of 3 in. (75 mm) in depth shall be graded smooth or otherwise filled with soil to provide a reasonable smooth surface.

If a geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization or geomembrane is specified in conjunction with the LCCF, it shall be furnished and installed as specified elsewhere in the Contract and shall be in place prior to placing the LCCF.

The lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be placed according to the approved installation procedures provided by the manufacturer.

There shall be no standing water in the area to be filled. If necessary, dewatering shall be continuous during the time the lightweight cellular concrete fill is constructed. Lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be placed during or when periods of precipitation are expected unless placed in an enclosed, covered area and the ground water is diverted away from the LCCF.

If any items are to be encased in the fill, the items shall be set to the final location both horizontally and vertically prior to installation of the LCCF.

Mixing and placement of the LCCF shall be done as follows:

- (a) After mixing, the materials shall be promptly placed in the final location.
- (b) No mechanical vibration of the LCCF shall be permitted.
- (c) The material shall be placed to prevent segregation. Intermediate lifts shall be placed horizontal while only the top lift shall be sloped to grade. The final surface elevation of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be within  $\pm 1.5$  inches ( $\pm 38$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (d) Limit the area of placement to the volume that can be placed within 1 hour, up to the maximum lift height. Stagger placements such that the vertical joints are at least 10 ft (3 m) apart.
- (e) The cellular concrete shall be placed with a hose. The discharge hose length shall not exceed 800 ft (244 m) in length. Discharge from the hose shall not be allowed to flow more than 30 ft (9 m) from where it is deposited to its final position.
- (f) Heavy construction equipment or other unusual loading of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be permitted.
- (g) Construction activities on any recently placed lift will not be permitted until at least 12 hours has elapsed and when a penetration rate of 3 in/blow (76 mm/blow) for Class II or 2 in/blow (51 mm/blow) for Class IV or less has been obtained with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) test as described by Illinois Test Procedure 501. However, if any work on the recently placed LCCF results in cracking or indentations of more than an 0.125 inch (3 mm), the contractor shall discontinue construction, revise their wait time, mix strength or equipment used and submit to the Engineer for approval.
- (h) Sawing or ripping of the lightweight cellular concrete fill for utilities, drains or other conflicts will be by methods approved by the Engineer and lightweight cellular concrete fill Manufacturer.

**Method of Measurement.** Lightweight cellular fill shall be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) according to Article 202.07.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yards (cubic meter) for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: April 1, 2017

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
East of Existing Pier 3 of SN 016-1029, Station 5158+05	Electric	Electric service feed and transformer near IDOT Controller Z are in conflict with reconstruction of EB Congress Parkway and SN 016-1704.	ComEd	Electric service feed and transformer to be relocated by ComEd.  Days to Install unknown

**Pre Stage 1: Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Peter Kratzer	Facility Relocation Dept. 7601 S Lawndale Avenue Chicago, IL 60652	708-518-6209	Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5160+67 +/- and 5161+44 +/-	Electric Service	ComEd maintains multiple underground facilities within Des Plaines Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	ComEd	Existing underground ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.
Jefferson Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5164+61 +/- and 5165+47 +/-	Electric Service	ComEd maintains multiple underground facilities within Jefferson Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	ComEd	Existing underground ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Electric Service	ComEd maintains multiple underground facilities within Clinton Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	ComEd	Existing underground ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.
Canal Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5172+87 +/- 5172+91 +/-	Electric Service	ComEd maintains multiple underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	ComEd	Existing underground ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.
Canal Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Station 5173+23 +/-; Offset 89.2' left	Electric	Electric service feed and transformer near IDOT Controller F.	ComEd	Electric service feed and transformer relocated by ComEd to remain energized. ComEd facilities shall be watched and protected.
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5160+67 +/- and 5161+44 +/-	Fiber Optic	Level 3 maintains multiple underground facilities within Des Plaines Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	Level 3	Existing underground Level 3 facilities shall not be disturbed.
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5160+67 +/- and 5161+44 +/-	Fiber Optic	MCI maintains multiple underground facilities within Des Plaines Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes.	MCI	Existing underground MCI facilities shall not be disturbed.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Telephone / Fiber Optic	AT&T maintain underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes	AT&T	Existing underground AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Fiber Optic	TCG maintain underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes	Teleport Communications Group (TCG)	Existing underground TCG facilities shall not be disturbed.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Fiber Optic	AT&T / MCI / MFS / Western Union maintain underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes	AT&T / MCI / MFS / Western Union	Existing underground AT&T / MCI / MFS / Western Union facilities shall not be disturbed.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Fiber Optic	Qwest / Metromedia / LCN / Unknown Owner maintain underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes	Qwest / Metromedia / LCN / Unknown Owner (per SUE information)	Existing underground Qwest / Metromedia / LCN / Unknown Owner facilities shall not be disturbed.
Canal Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5173+12 +/-	Telephone / Fiber Optic	AT&T maintain underground facilities within Canal Street including ducts, ductbanks and manholes	AT&T	Existing underground AT&T facilities shall not be disturbed.
Jefferson Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5164+61 +/- and 5165+47 +/-	Gas	24" Cast Iron Pressure and 6" Plastic Medium Pressure Gas Main in Jefferson Street	Peoples Gas	Existing Peoples Gas facilities shall not be disturbed.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5168+61 +/- and 5169+46 +/-	Gas	4" Steel Medium Pressure Gas Main in Clinton Street	Peoples Gas	Existing Peoples Gas facilities shall not be disturbed.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5160+88 +/-; Approximately 19' east of the west property line of Des Plaines Street; Typical depth of 5' to 6'	Water	City of Chicago 12" Water Main	Chicago Department of Water Management	Existing water facility shall not be disturbed.
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5160+67 +/- and 5161+44 +/-	Water	City of Chicago 13' Water Supply Tunnel	Chicago Department of Water Management	Existing water supply tunnel located within bedrock below Des Plaines Street shall not be disturbed.
W. Congress Parkway	Water (Abandoned)	City of Chicago 7' abandoned tunnel	Chicago Department of Water Management	Should any pier work, caisson work, or soil borings be required in these locations please contact the DWM for review.
S. Jefferson Street	Water (Abandoned)	City of Chicago 10' abandoned tunnel	Chicago Department of Water Management	Should any pier work, caisson work, or soil borings be required in these locations please contact the DWM for review.
Jefferson Street parallel to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5164+87 +/-; Approximately 21' to 25' east of the west property line of Jefferson Street; Typical depth of 5' to 6'	Water	City of Chicago 20" Water Main	Chicago Department of Water Management	Existing water facility shall not be disturbed.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5169+22 +/-; Approximately 20' west of the east property line of Clinton Street; Typical depth of 5' to 6'	Water	City of Chicago 12" Water Main	Chicago Department of Water Management	Existing water facility shall not be disturbed.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately 5169+38 +/-; Offset 25.4' left; Approximately 119' north of the south property line of the expressway; Typical depth of 5' to 6'	Water	City of Chicago 4" Water Main Service	Chicago Department of Water Management	Existing water service connection to CTA Clinton Street subway station shall not be disturbed. Existing service shall be positively located prior to excavation for Pier C12 improvements, including any and all temporary earth retention installation.
Des Plaines Street	Sewer	Combined Sewer and Sewer Pipes	Chicago Department of Water Management	Combined sewer structures and sewer pipes partially shown in drainage and utility plan sheets. Existing sewers shall not be disturbed.
Jefferson Street	Sewer	Combined Sewer and Sewer Pipes	Chicago Department of Water Management	Combined sewer structures and sewer pipes partially shown in drainage and utility plan sheets. Existing sewers shall not be disturbed.

Clinton Street	Sewer	Combined Sewer Structures and Sewer Pipes	Chicago Department of Water Management	Combined sewer structures and sewer pipes partially shown in drainage and utility plan sheets. Existing sewers shall not be disturbed.
Canal Street	Sewer	Combined Sewer Structures and Sewer Pipes	Chicago Department of Water Management	Combined sewer structures and sewer pipes partially shown in drainage and utility plan sheets. Existing sewers shall not be disturbed.
West of Canal Street and Perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Approximately Station 5172+29	Water	City of Chicago 16" Water Main	Chicago Department of Water Management	An existing 16" water main is located within Canal Street leading from W. Congress Parkway and the exit ramp from Eastbound Congress Parkway. Immediately south of the concrete structure to be filled with lightweight concrete fill as part of SN 016-1829, a riser structure lowers the water main to a top of pipe elevation of approximately 586.19. Access to fire hydrant on the southwest corner of W. Congress Parkway and Canal Street shall be provided at all times. See structural plans for SN 016-1829 for details.

Jefferson Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Within 5164+61 +/- and 5165+47 +/-	Sewer	MWRD maintains a 15' underground interceptor sewer within Jefferson Street	MWRD	Existing MWRD facilities shall not be disturbed, including access manholes and sewers.
Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along Des Plaines Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing underpass lighting fixtures and infrastructure, including controllers, must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Jefferson Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along Jefferson Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing underpass lighting fixtures and infrastructure, including controllers, must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along Clinton Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing underpass lighting fixtures and infrastructure, including controllers, must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Canal Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along Canal Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing underpass lighting fixtures and infrastructure, including controllers, must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
W. Congress Parkway Parallel to EB Congress Parkway; Locations vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along W. Congress Parkway Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing roadway lighting must not be disturbed by the Contractor
Canal Street South of EB Congress Parkway; Locations Vary	Electric Roadway Lighting	/ Roadway lighting along Canal Street (frontage portion)	City of Chicago DOT	Existing roadway lighting must not be disturbed by the Contractor

Des Plaines Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric / Traffic Signal Control / Communication	Traffic Signal and other communication facilities, including Office of Emergency Management and Communication, along Des Plaines Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing traffic signal control and communication facilities must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Jefferson Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric / Traffic Signal Control / Communication	Traffic Signal and other communication facilities along Jefferson Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing traffic signal control and communication facilities must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Clinton Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric / Traffic Signal Control / Communication	Traffic Signal and other communication facilities along Clinton Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing traffic signal control and communication facilities must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Canal Street perpendicular to EB Congress Parkway; Location vary	Electric / Traffic Signal Control / Communication	Traffic Signal and other communication facilities along Canal Street	City of Chicago DOT	Existing traffic signal control and communication facilities must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
Clinton Street; Multiple locations along EB Congress Parkway	Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous facilities associated with subway entrances at Clinton Street and subway ventilation	CTA	All existing facilities providing power and communication to the subway entrances at Clinton Street and all facilities at ventilation shaft locations must not be disturbed by the Contractor.

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
All Stage 1 Items same for Stage 2				

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Peter Kratzer	Facility Relocation Dept. 7601 S Lawndale Avenue Chicago, IL 60652	708-518-6209	Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com
Peoples Gas	Chuck Creager	Peoples Energy 200 E. Randolph St., 21 <sup>st</sup> FL Chicago, IL 60601	312-240-7189	crcreager@peoplesgasdelivery.com
CDWM (Water Section)	Brian McGahan (CTR Joint Venture)	CTR Joint Venture Jardine Water Purification Plant 1000 E Ohio St +51 Chicago, IL 60611	312-742-5919	Brian.McGahan@ctrwater.net
CDWM (Sewer Section)	Sid Osakada	1000 E Ohio St +51, Room 313 Chicago, IL 60611	312-744-0344	Sid.osakada@cityofchicago.org

AT&T	Jamie Gwin; Stan Plodzien	AT&T Civic Project Eng 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523	630-573- 5423;630- 573-5453	jg8128@att.com; sp3264@att.com
CTA	Mike McCarthy	Chicago Transit Partners 567 W. Lake Street, 9th Floor Chicago, IL 60661	312-681- 4833	mmccarthy.ctp@transitchicago.com
MCI	Jim Todd	MCI/Network Services, INC 2400 N. Glenville Dr. Floor 2 Richardson, TX 75082	708-458- 6410	jimtodd@ameritech.net
MWRD	Catherin A. O'Connor Director of Engineering	100 East Erie St. Chicago, IL 60611	312-751- 7905	Catherin.o'connor@mwrdd.org
City of Chicago CDOT	Dan Grigas	30 N. LaSalle St. Room 400 Chicago, IL 60602	312-744- 4815	Daniel.Grigas@cityofchicago.org
City of Chicago OEMC	Frank Kelly	1411 W. Madison St. Chicago, IL 60607	312-746- 9238	Frank.Kelly@cityofchicago.org
Level 3	Nikola Barbir	1305 E. Algonquin Rd. Arlington Heights, IL 60005	847-954- 8213	nikola.barbir@level3.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

### **NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION**

The Department or its authorized representative will certify and sign any required transportation documentation for non-special waste as the generator of pre-existing non-special waste for this project.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701006, 701400, 701401, 701411, 701427, 701428, 701446, 701601, 701606, 701701, 701801, 701901, 704001, and 782006.

DETAILS: Maintenance of Traffic – General Notes, Narrative, Typical Sections, Stages 1a, 1b, 1c, and Stage 2a, 2b and TC-08, TC-09, TC-10, TC-11, TC-12, TC-13, TC-16, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TC-22, TC-24, and TC-27.

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

- Public Convenience and Safety (Dist. 1)
- Maintenance of Roadways
- Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)
- Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)
- Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas
- Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closure only)
- Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic
- Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic
- Staging and Interchange Restrictions
- Road Construction Reporting and Signing for Vehicle Width Restrictions
- Temporary Information Signing
- Speed Display Trailer (D-1)
- Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)
- Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking
- Work Zone Public Information Signs (Recurring SP #20)
- Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)
- Portable Changeable Message Signs (BDE)
- Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: January 21, 2015

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy: Ohio to I-290**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	10:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy REVERSIBLES**

WEEK NIGHT	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday-Friday	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	11:00 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

NOTE: All closures on I-90/94 shall start from left side. Lane closures on EB I-90/94 shall require that the Kennedy Reversible Lanes be closed or outbound, start at Chicago St., and requires the closure of Lake St. and Randolph St. entrance ramps.

**LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (4-lane Section)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Lane*	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Lane*	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Lane*	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

\* 3 Lane Closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only.

**LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (3-lane Section)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	1:00 AM	To	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

NOTE: A 1-lane closure in the 2 lane section shall follow the 2-lane hours in the table above.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-90/94, I-290 and ramps:	All Stages
	One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700 /15 min.
	Two lanes blocked = \$3,500 /15 min.

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2017

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and the Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway BDE Special Provision. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party.
- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
  - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
  - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

- (f) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.

- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. All traffic control (except “Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)” and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

### Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

### Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

**SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

## **STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS**

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

### **LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES**

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-290 will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC. These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all ramp closures the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

## EXTENDED INTERSTATE LANE CLOSURES

In addition to the lane restrictions and closures identified within the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor will be permitted to close the following for extended periods as noted:

### Eastbound I-290 at I-90/94

1. All lanes on eastbound I-290 at I-90/94 may be closed for a period beginning no earlier than 11:59 PM on Saturday extending to no later than 10:00 AM on Sunday.
2. Extended closures will be allowed a total of eight (8) periods throughout construction.
3. The extended closures are intended to provide a greater period of access to perform tasks including but not limited to deck removal, girder removal, girder placement and deck construction.
4. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for Two Lanes blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the completion time listed above.

Ramp ES SHALL NOT be closed while all eastbound I-290 through lanes are close. Traffic is to be diverted onto an approved posted detour only. The eastbound through lanes shall be closed from the left per District Detail TC-08. Costs of all traffic control associated with the road closure and detour shall be included in the cost of the Traffic Control and Protection (Expressway) pay item. The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all extended interstate closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the road closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAY) (6 static signs maximum per closure).

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) seven (7) days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to and approved by the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, equipment and material locations, material delivery schedule, detailed work schedule, communication plan and risk assessment.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

Non-Permitted Weekends

Extended interstate lane closures along EB I-290 will not be allowed during the holiday periods stated in Article 107.09 and amended by PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1) and the weekends containing the additional following events or holidays:

- a. Taste of Chicago
- b. Chicago Air and Water Show
- c. Chicago Marathon
- d. Chicago Jazz Festival
- e. Chicago Blues Festival
- f. Chicago St. Patrick's Day Parade
- g. Gospel Fest
- h. Chicago Bears Home Games
- i. Lollapalooza
- j. Pride Parade
- k. United Center Events
- l. Chicago Cubs Home Games
- m. Other events as dictated by the Engineer, local agencies or the City of Chicago

If not otherwise stated herein, all requirements and restrictions governing extended mainline closures shall follow the Special Provision for KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC.

LOCAL ROAD CLOSURES

To facilitate the construction of various substructure and superstructure items, the use of local streets for construction staging must be approved by the City of Chicago and the Department in advance of the proposed closure or partial closure.

**SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(k) “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

## **ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS**

### Introduction.

The intent of this policy is to provide uniform width restriction signing and reporting in order to reduce the chances of oversized vehicles, particularly those operating under blanket permits, from becoming entrapped in construction zones.

### Construction/Maintenance Projects Requiring Over Size and Over Weight Restrictions.

- a) Closures of any roadway, Rail Road crossing, Interstate or Freeway Ramps
- b) All road construction that restricts the actual measured opening to less than 17' 6".

- c) Any construction zone with characteristics that have the potential of creating delays and/or potentially hazardous conditions such as roadways with a high traffic volume or unnecessary merging situations. Any other condition that the Engineer deems necessary to ensure safety should be listed.

#### Measuring with Restrictions.

In order to ensure state-wide uniformity, the opening shall be measured as follows:

- a) Two fixed structures – Measurement shall be made between the narrowest points of the fixed structures. Fixed structures may include but are not limited to bridge railing, concrete barrier, cable rail, or guard rail.
- b) Fixed structure and non-fixed devices or equipment – Measurement shall be made between the two narrowest points of the fixed structure and non-fixed devices when such non-fixed devices cannot easily be moved to accommodate the overwidth load. Such devices or equipment may include snoopers, truckers, barricades/cones/drums placed to keep traffic away from open holes in the pavement, arrow boards, dynamic message signs, etc.
- c) Construction near a fixed structure – Construction activities near a fixed structure may result in a reportable width restriction where there is insufficient room for an overwidth load to safely move onto the structure

#### Reporting.

In order to provide timely information to truckers, all road construction or maintenance activities which result in measured openings for traffic of less than 17' 6" or which involve the closure of any roadway, railroad grade crossing or freeway ramp are to be reported to the Central Bureau of Operations at least 21 days in advance of the date of the restriction start date which may be different from the start date of the project itself. The reporting is to be on form OPER 2410. Note on the form if the restrictions will only be in effect during the time period of ½ hour before sunrise to ½ after sunset Monday through Friday and ½ hour before sunrise to noon on Saturday, or if they will be in effect at all times.

When using form OPER 2410, the restriction location on interstate routes or other freeways should be identified with mileposts and/or a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes. If the restriction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. The location of restrictions on conventional highways should be identified with a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes and the From Mile/To Mile fields left blank. If construction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. If there are multiple structures with different width restriction dimensions, each structure and restriction must be listed separately. This can be accomplished on the same form.

If the construction and/or width restriction start/stop dates change after being submitted, a revised OPER 2410 must be submitted.

The width restriction dimension to be listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the width restriction signing should be the actual measured opening less 18". For example if the actual measured opening is 16' 3", the restriction dimension is to be reported and signed at 14' 9".

A greater deduction than 18" may be taken if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is warranted due to unusual geometrics or other operational considerations. The dimension listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the signing should reflect the greater deduction.

After completion, the form is to be e-mailed to the IDOT ROAD INFO mailbox.

Emergencies or any unusual construction restrictions or closures should be reported immediately.

- a) During Normal Business Hours: Call (217) 782-8551. Submittal of OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO is still required.
- b) After Normal Business Hours/ Weekends/ Holidays: Call the Communications Center (Station 1) at (217) 782-2937. After calling Station 1, submit OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO and fax a copy to the Communications Center at (217) 782-1927.

#### Signing.

Signing shall be provided whenever the actual measured restriction is less than 17' 6". W12-I102 signs should be placed prior to the beginning of the traffic control where the width restriction occurs. Advance signing (W12-I103) shall also be placed where the roadway intersects with the previous state route and with any major local routes where overwidth vehicles are likely to enter the highway. The advance signing must be visible to approaching traffic sufficiently in advance of the intersection to enable overwidth trucks to change direction. This may require the use of more than one advance sign at the intersection. The dimensions shown on the signing shall be the actual measured opening less 18" as noted previously.

### **NOISE COMPLIANCE**

Description. This work shall be according to Article 107.35 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additions:

All Work requiring lane closures and lane restrictions under KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC special provision shall follow the requirements described herein. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Engineer, no work that could be considered a noise nuisance, including but not limited to demolition activities, shall be performed during the period of 10 p.m. to 7 a.m.

When the Contractor requests to modify or deviate from the requirements of Article 107.35, the Contractor shall identify the intended construction activities, utilize noise mitigation techniques and identify the anticipated duration that noise levels will be elevated. Vehicle noise, including horns, back up warning signals and other abrupt noises shall be minimized

The Engineer may elect to shut down any nuisance activity that was not previously approved or does not meet the Contractor obligations identified in the approval request.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included in associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

### GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2017

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

<b>Type of Work (discipline)</b>	<b>Item</b>
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

**Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.**

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting Systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS Systems. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
  - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been APPROVED and APPROVED AS NOTED with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

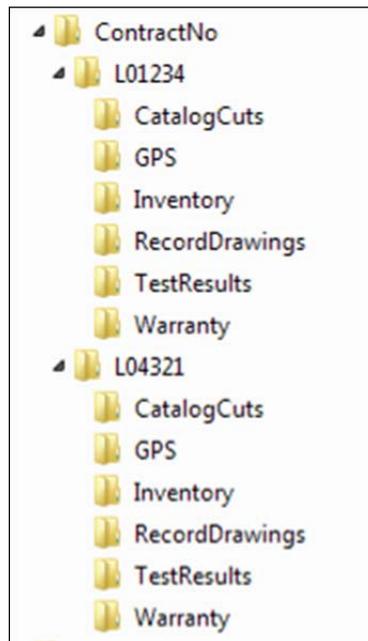
**Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet.** Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. **Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.**

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

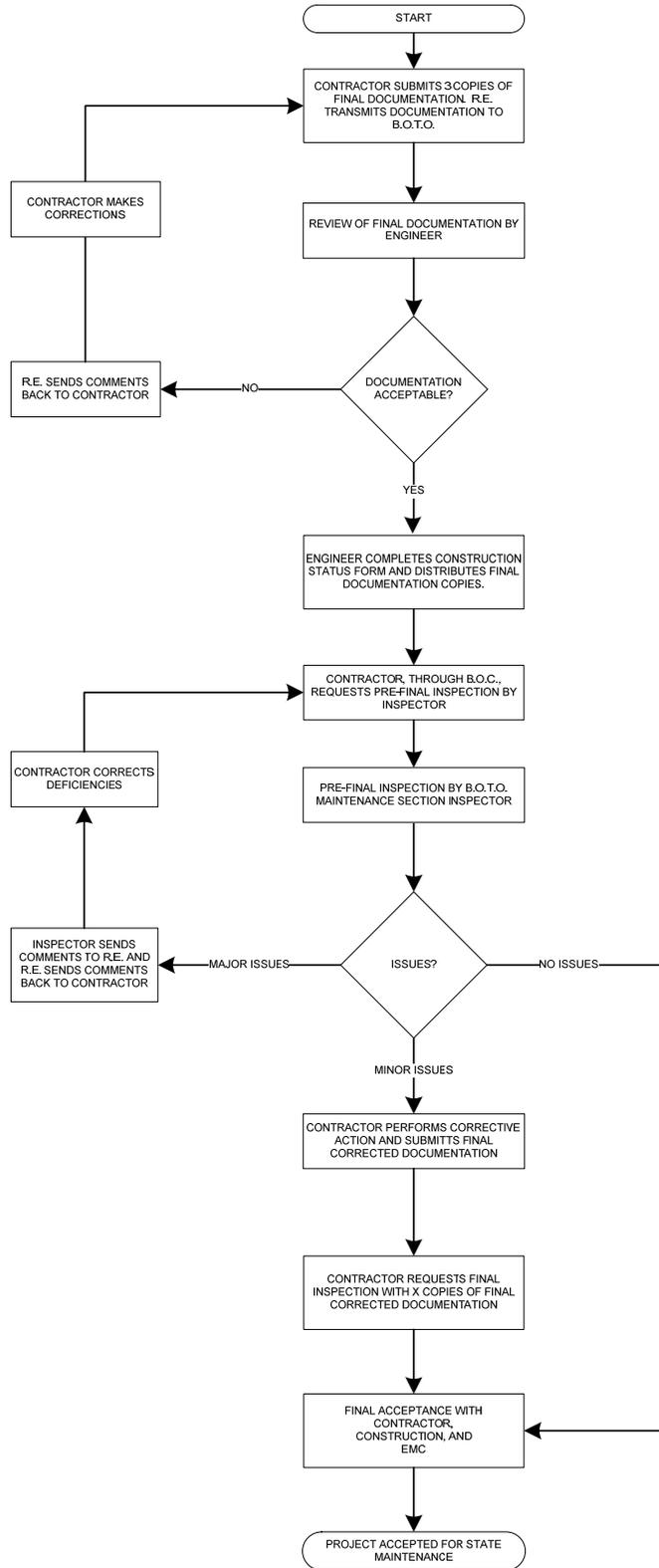
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist**

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
<b>Record Drawings</b> -Four hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Field Inspection Tests</b> -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>GPS Coordinates</b> -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Job Warranty Letter</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Catalog Cut Submittals</b> -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Light Tower Inspection Form</b> (If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

**General Notes:**

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original “red-ink” copy. The red-ink markup should be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



**EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

### **UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire		
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by COMED in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

Electric Service Drop Location Schedule:

The service feed for the proposed IDOT Power Distribution Center (PDC) originates in a COMED manhole located in the middle of South Des Plaines Street between W. Tilden Street and W. Congress Parkway in Chicago, IL. Comed will furnish and install utility equipment adjacent to the IDOT PDC under WB Congress as shown on the plans.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact COMED. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the COMED both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact COMED, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

COMED Contact for Contract 60X75 utility service coordination, Peter Kratzer, COMED Senior Engineering Specialist (708-518-6209) Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with COMED for service. In the event of delay by COMED, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by COMED for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$75,000.00

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED underpass luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General. The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

Submittal Requirements. The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.
17. A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract.

Manufacturer Experience. The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 35 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing: The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless Steel Housing: The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for “3G” peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed four (4) feet.

Mounting Brackets. The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver. The driver shall be integral to the luminaire. Integral driver components shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. Driver wiring shall be connected by means of plugs. Upon unplugging the driver wiring the entire driver assembly shall remove for maintenance. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

The plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall be installed in a manner to keep it mechanically separated from the LED array heat sink.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection: The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

**Input Voltage:** The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

**Operating Temperature:** The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

**Driver Life:** The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

**Safety/UL:** The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

**Power Factor:** Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

**Driver efficiency:** Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

**Electrical Interference:** The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

**Thermal Fold Back:** The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

**Dimming:** The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol.

**Leakage current:** The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire must have a clear glass lens over the LED modules. The lens shall be made of tempered crystal clear borosilicate glass. Material other than glass will not be acceptable.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG upward rating of U0 and a Glare rating of G4 or less.

### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25° C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations: Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 1 LANE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	16	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	1	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-30	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	40	(ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS			
--------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 2 LANE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	24 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15 (ft)
	Tilt	0-30 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	35 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 3  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 3 LANE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	3	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15	(ft)
	Tilt	0-30	(degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	50	(ft)
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS			
--------------------------	--	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 4  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 4 LANE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	48 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15 (ft)
	Tilt	0-15 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	45 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 5  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING  
 5 LANE**

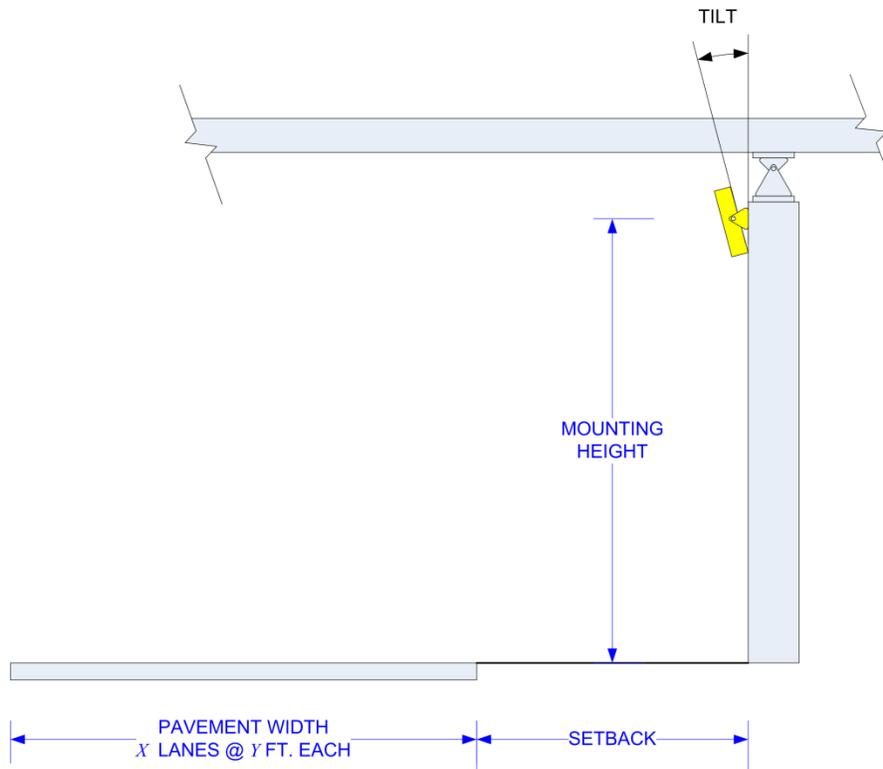
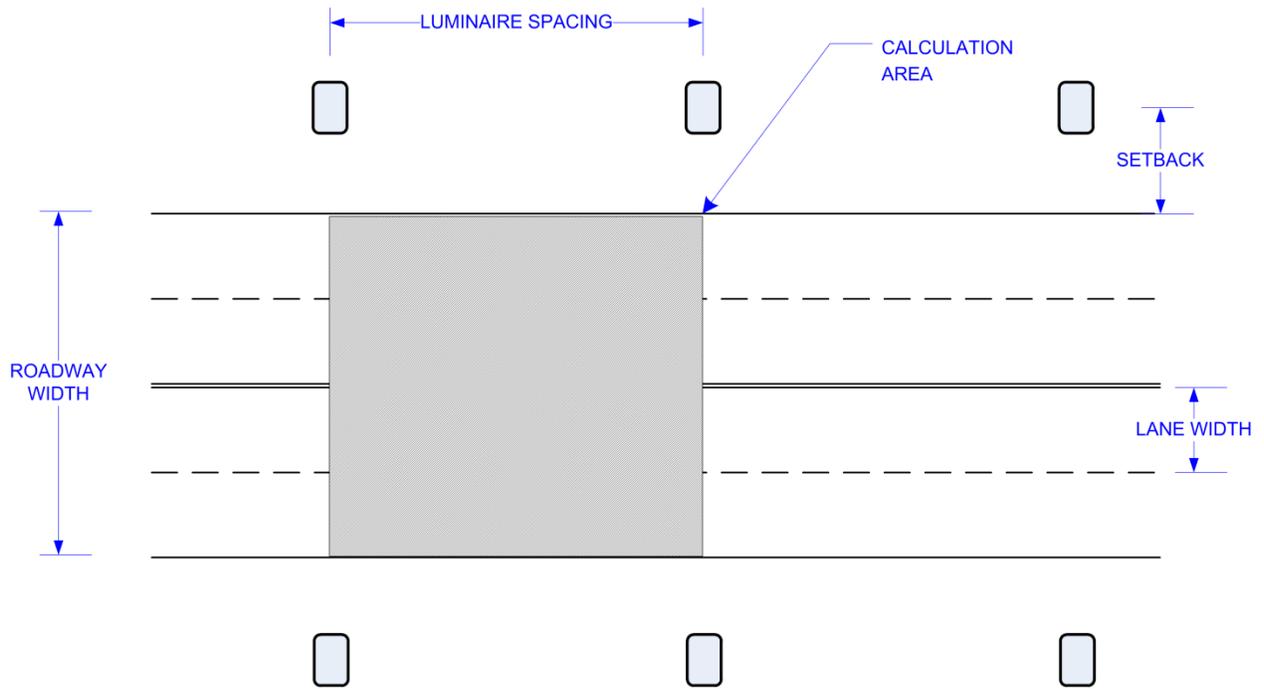
GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	15 (ft)
	Tilt	0-15 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	40 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1 (Max)



Independent Testing

When a contract has 11 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-10	0 (unless otherwise noted)
11-30	2
31-50	3
51-70	4
71-90	5
91-110	6
111-130	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods, shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

An aluminum underpass luminaire numbering decal bracket for each underpass luminaire shall be installed as shown on the plan. The bracket shall be large enough to accommodate the identification and shall be mounted on the pier or retaining wall from which the luminaires are electrically fed as directed by the Engineer.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement. LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	4,500	7,500
B	7,501	10,000
C	10,001	13,500
D	13,501	17,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED, of the TYPE indicated.

**LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General. The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

Submittal Requirements. The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGI32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.

A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered to the District Headquarters.

Manufacturer Experience. The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV<sup>®</sup> accelerated weathering testing.

Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire color shall be grey.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The keyed quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver. The driver shall be integral to the luminaire.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection: The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage: The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature: The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life: The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL: The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor: Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency: Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

**Electrical Interference:** The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

**Thermal Fold Back:** The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

**Dimming:** The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol in accordance with ANSI C136.37.

**Leakage current:** The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25<sup>0</sup> C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	Median Width	N/A
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	6 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	3.75 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	36,001 – 50,000
	BUG Rating	B3 – U0 – G4 (Max)
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 2 or 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	234 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite – Single Luminaires on outside; Twin Luminaires at Median
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	2.25 (ft)

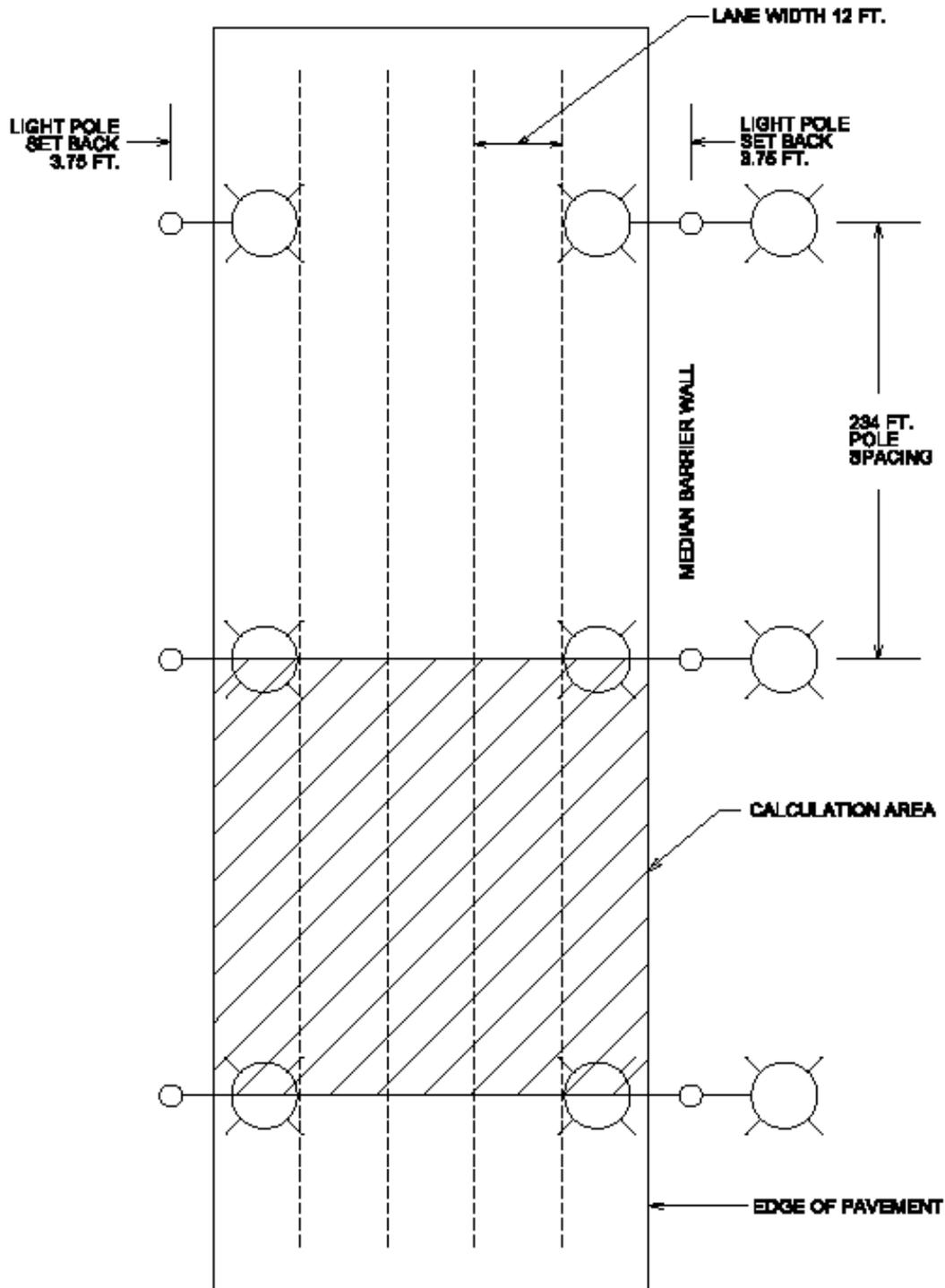
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.3	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.0	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1	(Max)

### LIGHT POLE LAYOUT 5 LANES OPPOSITE



Independent Testing

Contracts having 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage) shall have that luminaire be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-29	0 (unless otherwise noted)
30-80	2
81-130	3
131-180	4
181-230	5
231-280	6
281-330	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 ampere.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement. LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	3,000	12,000
B	12,001	22,000
C	22,001	36,000
D	36,001	50,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature.

Note: Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, of the TYPE indicated.

**MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of the following existing and proposed lighting systems under this contract:

- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'F'; Circuits A, B, C, D, E, and F.
- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'Z'; All Circuits

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

### **Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

### **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope: Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts: U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

**JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

<b>Mechanical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Physical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Compressive strength	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
flexural strength	3,000 – 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

### **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Description. This work will consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical manhole or handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent manhole in the conduit system at the location shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit system. The size of the conduit may vary from two inch (2") to four inch (4"), but there will be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit system which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the manholes. The contractor must pump the water or sufficient water from the manholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. The pumping of the manholes will be incidental to the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any manhole which, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, will be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approved as a separate pay item, and not a part of this specification.

Prior to removal, of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel must be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod will be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape must be placed and will remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken duct line, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the duct line may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will not be a part of this pay item.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements will be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises will count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables. Such price will include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and polyethylene line as required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. When the number of cables to be installed requires the use of more than one conduit in the same run, each additional conduit required will be rodded and cleaned as a separate unit and paid for at the contract unit price.

## **POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER, GROUND MOUNT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an aluminum electrical power distribution center with meter cabinet complete with electrical devices, foundation, grounding system and wiring for the distributing single-phase 240/480 volt power from a metered electric utility power source to an IDOT lighting control cabinet and other various electrical equipment loads.

The work shall also include all modifications required to provide a separate, dedicated 120-volt power feed to a Surveillance Cabinet as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

General. The completed power distribution center shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment. All materials shall conform to Article 1068 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein.

### Double Door Enclosure.

**Cabinet:** The cabinet shall be the minimum dimensions of 42 inches long by 22 inches wide by 66 inches in height. The cabinet shall be fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14 and be reinforced with aluminum angles. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and bear the UL label.

**Doors:** The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

**Insulation:** The interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

Mounting: The cabinet shall be mounted on a concrete foundation as shown on IDOT Standard BE-205, Sheet 3 of 4.

Work Pad: Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

Finish: All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

Surface Preparation: The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

Finish coat: Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification: The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel nameplate with minimum dimensions of 6 inches high by 11 inches wide by 1/8 inch thick engraved with "STATE OF ILLINOIS POWER DISTRIBUTION CABINET". An identification nameplate shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

#### Electrical Devices.

Circuit Breakers: The incoming main, branch and auxiliary circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100-amp size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The main circuit breaker shall be a 2-pole, rated at 400 amps.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as follows:

- One 275 amp, 2-pole branch circuit breaker for the feed to Lighting Controller 'Z'
- One 2-pole 20 amp branch circuit breakers for Surveillance Cabinet Z4.
- Two spare 2-pole 20 amp branch circuit breakers.
- One spare 2-pole 30 amp branch circuit breaker.

**Ground & Neutral Bus Bars:** Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

**Interior Lighting, Receptacle:** The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120-volt single-phase to supply a convenience receptacle and cabinet light. An outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

**Surveillance Cabinet Z4 Power:** The cabinet shall also have an independent, dedicated, 120-volt, single-phase circuits to supply power to Surveillance Cabinet Z4 as indicated in the plans. Outdoor dry type step-down transformers of not less than 5 KVA for the surveillance cabinet shall be provided for the dedicated circuit as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60-watt incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20-amp switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20-amp duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120-volt auxiliary use.

**Surge Arrester.** The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

**Wiring and Identification:** Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600-volt.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600-volt.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

**General Purpose Transformers:** The transformers for the 120-volt single-phase circuits shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. They shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformers shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be made of 10-gauge galvanized steel. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self-locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

**Shop Drawing Submittals:** The Contractor shall submit show drawings showing the dimensions of the power distribution cabinet enclosure, the descriptions and locations of the associated devices mounted within the cabinet power and wiring diagrams for all components for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

**Meter Cabinet:** Provide a meter cabinet complete with enclosure, meter socket, all wiring and all the necessary devices including, but not limited to, current and voltage transformers required to meter the incoming electrical service. The meter cabinet shall be installed as shown on IDOT Standard BE-205, Sheet 3 of 4. The meter cabinet shall be sized for a 400-amp, 240/480 volt, 1-phase, 3 Wire an incoming service. The cabinet and equipment shall have a 42,000 amp unprotected fault current rating. The cabinet shall be UL labeled, suitable for use as service equipment and must be approved by the electric utility service provider, COMED. The meter cabinet with meter socket shall be as manufactured by ERICKSON ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT COMPANY model number 1182-3 or approved equal.

Testing and Documentation. The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

Installation. The power distribution center installation shall be according to the details as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Work Pad: A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the power distribution center shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation: The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the power distribution center, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A Portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on IDOT Standard BE-205, Sheet 3 of 4 and is included as a part of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The power distribution center enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted power distribution centers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

The meter cabinet shall be mounted on the exterior of the power distribution center on the side facing the utility transformer.

Grounding System: Grounding shall be in accordance with Article 806 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the IDOT Standard BE-205, Sheet 3 of 4. The grounding system shall include a grounding field with ground rods, ground wells, grounding conductors, exothermic welds and any other appurtenances required for a complete grounding system installation. The grounding system shall be included in the cost the power distribution center and shall not be paid for separately.

Method Of Measurement. Each power distribution center shall be counted each for payment.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER, GROUND MOUNT, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**

Description. This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing new electrical equipment or making a connection to a new conduit.

General Requirements. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810, 811, 812 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall pull back the existing Fiber Optic cables, Telecommunication cables, or Electrical cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends are smooth. For embedded conduits, the contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit or junction box. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run into the new embedded junction box or new conduit will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a per each basis for each conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

## **UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC, 4" DIA. SCHEDULE 80**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing an underground conduit lateral of the type and size specified including fittings and accessories as part of the raceway either laid in trench or bored and pulled in place.

Underground conduits shall be furnished and installed according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications and as describe herein.

Materials. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1533 and to the requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard, Publication Number TC2 for EPC-80. Conduit color will be determined by the Resident Engineer.

### Construction

Definition of Laterals: A lateral will mean a conduit raceway extending from one sub-surface location to another sub-surface location, and in every case intended to encase electric circuit cable under paved surfaces, or in unpaved parkway, street or alley, where specifically designated.

Locations: Laterals must be installed at the locations shown on the construction plans. Laterals must be installed in the shortest practicable line between points of termination, or under adverse conditions, as directed by the Resident Engineer. Laterals not shown on the drawing, but necessary to be installed will be paid for at the unit price bid for laterals as additional units of construction.

Installation Requirements. Installation of the underground raceways shall be done according to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications and as describe herein.

The Contractor must exercise care in installing the conduit to ensure that it is smooth, free from sharp bends or kinks, and has the minimum practicable number of bends. Crushed or deformed conduit will not be accepted. All conduit and fittings must have the burrs and rough places smoothed, and all conduit runs must be cleaned and swabbed before installation of electric cables. If cable is not to be installed immediately after cleaning of the conduit, a light weight pulling line such as 1/8" polyethylene line must be placed in the conduit and will remain in the conduit for future work. All underground conduits must have a minimum cover of thirty inches (30") below grade. If conduit cannot be installed with a minimum cover of thirty inches (30"), the conduit must be encased in concrete for protection. The method of encasement and protection must be approved by the engineer. Concrete encasement will be paid for as a separate pay item.

When multiple laterals in a common trench are required, no more than three (3) three inch (3") or smaller conduit laterals can be laid on a single, horizontal level. Four or more conduit laterals must be installed on two (2) levels in accordance with instructions of the Resident Engineer.

Conduit laterals installed under vaulted walks must be securely attached to the retaining wall by means of galvanized clamps and clamp backs held in place by anchor bolts. Laterals will be fastened as close to the underside of the sidewalk as possible, and securing clamps installed every five feet (5'). Laterals must be continuous through party walls.

Threaded fittings and bends of the same material as conduit must be furnished and installed as required. Thread-less couplings may be used only for splicing existing conduit. All conduit splices, where required, will be considered incidental to this pay item.

Method of Measurement. The length measured will be the number of lineal feet of conduit installed and accepted, measured in place. The length for measurement will be the distance horizontally between changes in the direction of the conduit.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC of the type and size as specified, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit and fittings complete. Cleaning, swabbing, and p-lining of new conduit will be incidental to this pay item.

## **DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

Description. This item consists of drilling a hole in an existing junction box for the installation of a new conduit(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit. Conduit openings must be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings, nuts and accessories. The type and orientation of the conduit must be as shown on the Plans.

Field cut openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth prior to the installation of the conduit(s) into the junction box.

Cleaning the existing junction box (if required) will be included in this item.

Method of Measurement. Each hole that is drilled for a conduit (drilling the hole, furnishing and installing the conduit(s) and fitting(s), and including all necessary labor and material for a complete installation as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UNDERPASS LIGHTING**

Description: This item shall consist of providing protection, temporary support, removal, storage and reattachment as required, of the existing City of Chicago (CDOT) underpass street lighting systems attached to the underside of the Congress Viaduct Structure at Des Plaines, Jefferson, Clinton and Canal Streets as shown on the plans, as describe herein and as directed by the Engineer.

The underpass street lighting system consists of, but is not limited to, luminaires, controller, junction boxes, raceways, support equipment, conductors, associated hardware and appurtenances including the existing underground electric utility feed to the controller. All work and equipment listed herein, although it may not be specifically shown on the plans, but is required to completely maintain the 24-hour/7-day operation and the existing illumination of the underpass lighting systems shall be included in this item.

This work shall be closely coordinated with the replacement and repairs of the existing bridge deck and piers shown on the Structural plans.

Materials. Materials must be in accordance with applicable Department of Electrical Operations (DEO) Specifications and shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Electric Raceway Material.....	1088
(b) Conductors.....	1066.02
(c) Insulation.....	1066.03

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with Department of Electrical Operations (DEO) Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

Condition of Existing Systems. Prior to transferring protection and maintenance of the City underpass lighting systems to the Contractor, the Contractor jointly with the Engineer shall conduct an inventory of all existing underpass lighting systems' equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.

Any repairs to the existing lighting systems required before the Contractor's transfer and acceptance shall be coordinated with the CDOT DEO, Brendan Russell at 312-742-1759.

Protection During Deck Reconstruction and Repairs: Luminaires and conduit hangers attached to the bridge deck shall be removed prior to the removal of the existing bridge deck. The luminaires and the conduits shall be temporarily supported during all bridge deck reconstruction and repairs. The method of support shall be structurally equivalent to the existing system and shall be approved by the Engineer. Existing vertical clearances shall be maintained at all times.

Protection During Pier Repairs: The luminaires, junction boxes, conduit and associated hardware shall be removed and reinstalled as required to facilitate the repairs to the bridge piers.

The underpass luminaires and hardware shall be protected from overhead debris during the removal, repair and reconstruction of the bridge deck and piers. The underpass luminaire protection shall be coordinated with the protective shield as described elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

Prior to removal or detachment of any portion of the existing underpass lighting systems, the Contractor shall measure and log the location of all the existing equipment (luminaires, conduit, luminaire hangers, junction boxes, etc.) for reattachment purposes. Upon completion of the bridge deck/pier reconstruction and repairs, the existing underpass lighting system equipment shall be permanently reattached in their original locations. New heavy duty expansion anchors, as approved by the Engineer, shall be used. New hangers may be installed at the option of the Contractor. The new hangers shall be equivalent to the existing hangers or as approved by the Engineer. The cost of the new expansion anchors and hangers shall be included in this pay item.

The underpass lighting system shall be protected from spills and over-spray during any repair or painting operations. Spills and over-spray shall be removed by the Contractor at no additional expense to IDOT. If spills or over-spray occur on the luminaire lens, the luminaire lens shall be replaced with new lens from the luminaire manufacturer at no additional cost to IDOT.

Damage to Underpass Lighting System: Should any portion of the lighting system be damaged through the Contractor's operations, repairs and/or replacement shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

All repairs shall be performed expeditiously and shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall conduct his work in a manner as not to keep out of service any of the lighting between 4:00 PM and 8:00 AM. All lights shall be tested daily and any necessary repairs shall be made immediately without delay.

Damaged cable shall be replaced in complete spans, no underground splices will be allowed. Temporary aerial cables with messenger support wire may be used to maintain luminaires operational provided it does not interfere with traffic or other operations as determined by the Engineer.

Grounding of Existing Lighting System: As indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall furnish and install a grounding conductor for the underpass lighting system in all existing conduits, junction boxes and luminaires. The ground conductor shall be a 1/C #10 AWG EPR (Type-RHW) green insulated conductor. The new ground conductor shall be connected to the existing ground conductor in the main junction box or controller. The cost of this work shall be included in this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UNDERPASS LIGHTING, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

**RELOCATE EXISTING LUMINAIRE**

Description. This item consists of removing, storing, cleaning and reinstalling an existing City underpass luminaire complete with all hardware and accessories required for the intended permanent use. The existing luminaire shall be removed from its existing location and reinstalled at the new location as shown on the plans, as describe herein and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall also include the removal and replacement of existing junction boxes, raceways, conductors, luminaire support equipment, mounting hardware and appurtenances associated with the existing luminaires to be removed and reinstalled and as required for a complete installation.

This work shall be closely coordinated with the replacement and repairs of the existing bridge deck and piers shown on the Structural plans.

Materials. Materials must be in accordance with applicable Department of Electrical Operations (DEO) Specifications and shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 – Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Conductors.....	1066.02
(b) Insulation.....	1066.03
(c) Lamps.....	1067.06
(d) Electric Raceway Material.....	1088.01
(e) Fasteners and Hardware.....	1088.03
(e) Junction Box.....	1088.04

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with Department of Electrical Operations Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

Before performing any work, an inventory of all missing hardware of the existing underpass luminaires shall be taken jointly by the Contractor, the Engineer and a CDOT DEO representative.

Removal: The existing underpass luminaires, junction boxes, conduits, cables, all associated connections, hardware and appurtenances shall be disconnected and removed from the existing bridge structure.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Existing luminaires shall be removed with care to prevent damage. Removal will include all incidental work and items associated with the luminaire for a complete removal.

Only the existing luminaires shall be salvaged for reinstallation. The existing junction boxes, conduits, cables, mounting brackets, hardware and appurtenances associated with the removed luminaires will be removed and disposed of offsite by the contractor. The luminaires shall be stored in a safe location to avoid damage.

Prior to removal or detachment of any portion of the existing City underpass lighting system, the Contractor shall measure and log the location of all the existing luminaires to be removed and reinstalled.

Reinstallation. The luminaires shall be installed on the bridge structure in accordance Article 821.06 of the Standard Specifications, in accordance with Department of Electrical Operations Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code.

Upon completion of the bridge reconstruction, the existing underpass luminaires shall be permanently reattached as close to their original locations as possible. New heavy duty expansion anchors, conduits, cables, junction boxes, mounting hardware and appurtenances as approved by the Engineer, shall be used.

Any damage sustained to the luminaire during the removal, storage and reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and CDOT DEO at no additional cost. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Method of Measurement. Removal and reinstallation of luminaires will be measured for payment as each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING LUMINAIRE, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

## **DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE**

Description. This item consists of the disconnection, removal, and disposal of the existing electric connection to the sign lighting. Removal of the existing sign luminaire(s) will not be included in this pay item and will be paid for separately under a separate pay item in accordance with Article 736.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. Disconnection of the existing sign lighting electric connection shall meet the requirements according to Article 845.02 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Removal. The Contractor must disconnect the existing power feed to the sign lighting units and remove the wiring back to the nearest location where the sign lighting is spliced to the roadway lighting circuit. The Contractor must provide all materials and labor required to maintain operation of the existing lighting circuit.

All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

Method of Measurement. Each electric connection to an existing disconnect switch for sign lighting on a structure that is disconnected, removed, and disposed of, including associated wiring back to the nearest splice, will be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE.

## **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

General. The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

### Double Door Enclosure.

Cabinet. The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

**Doors.** The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

**Insulation.** When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

**Mounting.** The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

**Work Pad.** Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

**Finish.** All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

**Surface Preparation:** The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

**Finish coat:** Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

**Identification.** The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

### Control Components.

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable  $\pm 45$  minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user adjustable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### Circuit Breakers.

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram which ever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

### Contactors.

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

Ground & Neutral Bus Bars.

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power.

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

Surge Arrester.

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

Wiring and Identification.

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

Transformer, General Purpose.

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

Radio Control Equipment.

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

<b>Motorola Designation</b>	<b>Description</b>
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *
V 245	Mixed I/O
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply w/charger
Z 857AA	Surge Protection

\* Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to ½" mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF ¼ wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchler Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer's shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD DESTINATION	WIRE #	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2 B11	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN
4	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN
5	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO
7	Digital input 7	TB2 A10	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL
8	Digital Input 8	TB2 A11	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL
18	DI Common	*	COMMON
20	K1 NO	TB2 A12	LIGHTS ON CALL
21	K1 Com	TB2 B17	K1 COMMON
23	K2 NO	TB2 A13	LIGHTS OFF CALL
24	K2 Com	TB2 B17	K2 COMMON
17	24 V+	TB2 B13	24+ VDC

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration.

Description. This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

Materials. All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

SCADA RTU Configuration And Programming:

1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
4. Configure RTU polling.
5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

Installation.

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the lighting controller, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on the plans and is included as a part of this pay items and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

Grounding.

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately.”

**Method Of Measurement.** Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA**, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE**

Description. This item consists of cleaning an existing hand hole or manhole for the installation of new conduit(s) and cable(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Installation. Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or hand hole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by the Engineer. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes, and coordination with the Bureau of Electricity for city electric handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or hand hole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

Method of Measurement. Each manhole or hand hole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each manhole or handhole that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 21, 2011

The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

Definition Of Terms. Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

Prosecution Of Surveillance Work. The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

Connections To Existing Installations. Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

Standard Guarantee. Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

In-Service Warranties Or Guarantees. The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

Equipment Documents. The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

Terminal Blocks. Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

Existing Equipment. All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

Telecommunication Cable. When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

Existing Surveillance Equipment And Appurtenances. Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

As-Built Plans. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

Protection Of The Work. Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Standards Of Installation. Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Procurement. Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

Exceptions, Deviations And Substitutions. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

Submittals. Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

Testing. Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

Installation/Inspection Procedures. After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

**OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS (TSC T400#03)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 12, 2008

Existing traffic surveillance installations and/or any electrical facilities at certain locations included in this Section may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Section. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic surveillance equipment, presently installed at these locations, is the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways or Springfield Bureau of Traffic.

The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic surveillance, or the existing speed/data installations, must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the installation, for a period to exceed four (4) hours must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. on weekdays. Any other traffic shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the Bureau of Traffic Operations of his intent to perform this work. Failure to notify either the Bureau/EMC when starting work will cause maintenance to be transferred to the Contractor without pre-inspection and will require the Contractor to complete all repairs without compensation. This also relieves the EMC from providing a locate without compensation. Upon request from the Contractor, the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor will locate any buried conduit or other electrical facility which may interfere with the Contractor's operations without charge to him. This shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to repair and/or replace electrical facilities damaged by his operations.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

Any known or suspected damage to the electrical facility shall be reported immediately to the Engineer. The Contractor will be held fully responsible for the repair and/or replacement of any part of the existing installation, whether permanent or temporary, if, in sole opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused by the negligence of the Contractor, his agents, or employees. The State, at its own discretion, may call upon the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the concerned bureau to make any such repairs and/or replacements at the total expense of the Contractor for this Section.

## **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

General. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

Basis Of Payment. Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

**HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

Description. This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

Materials. All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

Construction Details. Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

**Concrete:** Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.

**Placing Castings:** Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.

**Backfilling:** Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.

**Forming:** Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.

**French Drain:** A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.

**Steel Hooks:** Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.

**Frame and Cover:** The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.

**Cleaning:** The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Sept. 15, 2010

Description. This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Bureau of Design and Environment Concrete Foundation Detail #878001-08.

Materials. The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

Construction Details. Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required. The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.

Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 mm.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall no apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is require. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

Effective: March 15, 2013

Description. The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

Materials. The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

Fibers: The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter		(µm)	125.0 ± 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		(µm)	≤ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			≤ 0.7 %
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	(µm)	9.2 ± 0.4
	1550 nm		10.4 ± 0.5
Coating Diameter		(µm)	245 ± 5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		(µm)	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	> 4.0 m

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>				
<b>Requirement</b>			<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
		1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity		1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
		1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	(dB)	
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{ccf}$ )			(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_0$ )			(nm)	1302 ≤ $\lambda_0$ ≤ 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_0$ )			(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> •km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion	1550 nm		(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 3.5
	1285-1330 nm			≤ 17.5
	1625 nm			≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion			(ps/km <sup>2</sup> )	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance			(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm			(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

Cable Construction. The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

General Cable Performance Specifications. The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components,*" the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable,*" a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable,*" the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

Quality Assurance Provision. All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

Packaging. Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails. The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

Connectors. The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Experience Requirements: Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

Installation in Raceways. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 90°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

Tracer Wire. A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber optic cable runs. One tracer wire shall be installed along with the fiber optic cable in each raceway. If a raceway has more than one fiber optic cable, only one tracer wire per raceway is required. If there are parallel raceways, a tracer wire is required in each raceway that contains a fiber optic cable. Tracer wire shall be installed in raceway segments which are metallic to provide a continuous tracer wire system.

The tracer wire shall be a direct burial rated, number 12 AWG (minimum) solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire. The wire shall have a minimum 380 pound average tensile break strength. The wire shall have a 30 mil high density yellow polyethylene (HDPE) jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, and a 30 volt rating.

Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The cost of the tracer wire shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable and not paid for separately.

Aerial Fiber Optic Cable. Aerial fiber optic cable assemblies shall be of a self-supporting figure-8 design. The fiber optic cable shall be as described herein and shall be waterblocked utilizing water-swallowable materials. The cable assembly shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate midspan access.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable. Installed cable sag shall not exceed 1% of the span distance. The submittal information must also include catalog cuts for all hardware to be utilized in the installation.

### Construction Documentation Requirements.

#### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

Operation and Maintenance Documentation. After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

Testing Requirements. The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

**Cable & Fiber Identification:**

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

**Test Results shall include:**

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

**Sample Power Meter Tabulation:**

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
<b>Maximum Loss</b>									
<b>Minimum Loss</b>									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a “.SOR” file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture’s software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
Cable Designation:	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	OTDR Location:	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	Date: <i>1/1/00</i>
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

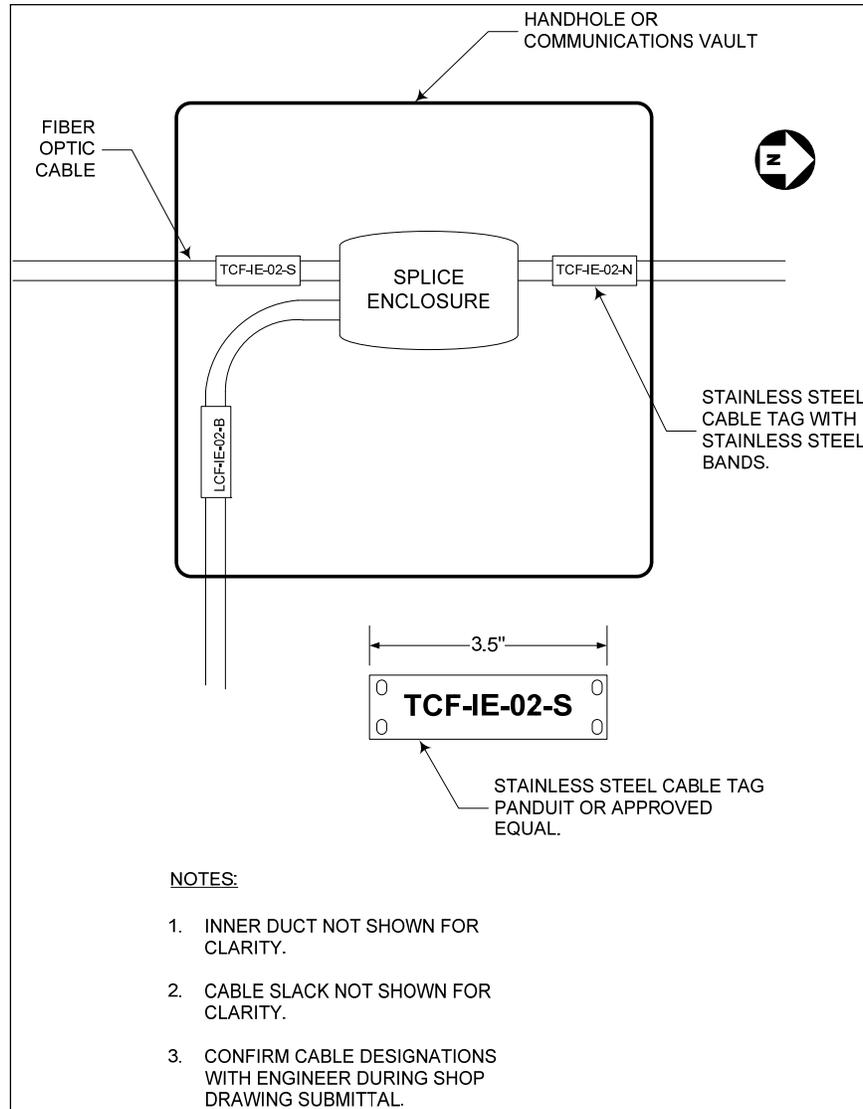
The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

Splicing Requirements. Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.**

Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables. Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer’s guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: June 1, 2014

Description. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials.

Splice Closures: Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements: The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

### Factory Testing.

**Compression Test:** The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

**Impact Test:** The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

**Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing:** The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

**Vibration Test:** The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

**Water Immersion Test:** The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

**Certification:** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL or FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Description. Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, ramp meters, closed circuit television cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, Radar Vehicle Sensing Devices (RVSDs), copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

General Requirements. Effective the date the Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the job site, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineer or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes co-ordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.

Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction - It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project, on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables, conduits and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This work may also include the abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and the installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain closed circuit television cameras including associated fiber optic communications and power.

The Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the plans. The disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the plans. The existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities and the Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

All work required to maintain, relocate or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the plans or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this special provision shall be paid for under the Maintaining ITS During Construction pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the plans. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation, to include latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

Method of Measurement. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center prior to submitting a pay request. In order for final payment to be released the contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Basis of Payment. Maintaining ITS During Construction and Rerouting ITS Communication shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month (Cal Mo) for MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION, which shall include all work as described herein.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing traffic surveillance equipment and their foundations.

General Requirements. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the temporary ITS or permanent ITS, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associate proposed permanent or temporary ITS is approved for operation.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment: Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the Traffic Surveillance Equipment and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Abandoned underground Traffic Surveillance cables shall be removed with conduit to a depth of 1 ft (300 mm) below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled.

Conduit hangers, straps, and supports shall be removed from bridge steel as directed by the Engineer. Where the conduit system is removed from parapet walls and other concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall cut off the anchor device 1 in. (25 mm) below the surface of the concrete, and fill all voids with portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface.

Unprotected bridge steel which is exposed by the removal of the conduit system shall be touched up using a paint and procedure approved by the Engineer.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage: When indicated, Traffic Surveillance Equipment and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, Salvage: When indicated, Traffic Surveillance Equipment, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included.

Traffic Surveillance Equipment shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor is responsible for paying for the shipping of Traffic Surveillance Equipment included in this special provision and will not be paid separately for shipping costs.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment Foundation: Concrete foundations shall be removed to at least 2 ft (600 mm) below grade, with removed material disposed of according to Article 202.03. The removal shall extend deeper where required to facilitate roadway construction at no additional cost to the Department. Underground conduits and cables shall be separated from the foundation at 2.5 ft (750 mm) below grade and shall be abandoned or re-used as indicated.

The void caused by the removal of the foundations shall be backfilled according to Article 841.02.

Removal of Existing Electric Service: The removal of the existing electric service, as noted in the plans, shall include the complete removal the cables, disconnect switch, and meter. The existing conduit shall remain for re-use.

Basis of Payment. Remove Existing Traffic Surveillance Equipment shall be paid for at the contract LUMP SUM (L SUM) price.

### **ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 PAIR TSC T421#2**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: April 8, 2016

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing telephone cable intended for direct burial in P-duct or G.S. conduit. The number of conductors shall be twisted into pairs stranded into a cable core and enclosed in two polyethylene jackets, with a copper shield between the inner and outer jackets. All No. 19 electric cable shall conform with these specifications and the current addition of the Rural Electrification Specification for fully color-coded, polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene-jacketed telephone cables for direct burial PE 39. The No. 19 cables shall be installed in complete spans.

Material And Testing. No. 19 electric cable shall meet the requirement set forth in the REA Specification PE 39.

#### Construction.

Conductors: Each conductor shall be a solid round wire of commercially pure annealed copper. Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-3, latest issue, except that the requirements for dimensions and permissible variations are waived.

Conductor Insulation: Each conductor shall be insulated with colored insulating grade high density polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer. The manufacturer shall have the option of using either of the above materials.

Identification Of Pairs: The polyethylene or propylene copolymer compounds used for conductor insulation shall be colored so as to identify (1) the "tip" and "ring" conductor of each pair, and (2) each pair in the completed cable.

Standards Of Color: The colors of insulated conductors supplied in accordance with this specification shall fall within the limits of standards of color as defined by the Munsell Color Notations specified in paragraph 4.031.

Twisting Of Pairs: The insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs.

In order to provide sufficiently high crosstalk losses at voice and carrier frequencies, the pair twists shall be designed to enable the cable to meet the pair-to-pair capacitance unbalance requirements and the crosstalk requirements.

Core Covering: The core shall consist of an inner jacket of polyethylene applied over the completed core, a metal shield, and an outer jacket of polyethylene.

Shield: A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of FULLY ANNEALED COPPER shall be applied longitudinally over the inner jacket. The shield shall completely cover the inner jacket and shall be so constructed that the completed cable shall meet the bending requirements given in paragraph 9 of Rural Electrification Specification PE-39. The shield shall provide 100% electrical shielding plus resistance to gopher attack or other severe service conditions.

Mutual Capacitance: The average mutual capacitance of all pairs in any reel shall be in accordance with the following table:

Number of Cable Pairs	Average Mutual Capacitance	
	mf/mile	(mf/km)
3	0.083 plus or minus 0.010	(0.052 plus or minus 0.006)
6, 12	0.083 plus or minus 0.007	(0.052 plus or minus 0.004)
18 or more	0.083 plus or minus 0.004	(0.052 plus or minus 0.002)

Mutual capacitance is the effective capacitance between the two wires of a pair.

Capacitance Unbalance: (Pair to Pair): Pair-to-pair capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

Number of Cable Pairs	Pair-to-Pair Capacitance Unbalance (Max)	
	<u>mmf/kft</u>	<u>(mmf/km)</u>
	<u>Max. Individual</u>	
Less than 12	100	(181.1)

Capacitance Unbalance - (Crosstalk Loss): The r.m.s. output-to-output far-end crosstalk loss as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 150 kHz shall be not less than 73 db per 1,000 feet (67.8 db per kilometer) for cable sizes of 6 pairs and larger. The r.m.s. calculation shall be based on the combined total of all adjacent and alternate pair combinations within the same layer and center to first layer pair combinations.

Capacitance Unbalance - (Pair to Shield): Pair-to-shield direct capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

<u>Cable Pairs</u>	Pair-to-Shield Unbalance (Max)	
	<u>mmf/kf (mmf/km)</u>	
	<u>Max. Individual</u>	
Less than 12	250	(820)

Conductor Resistance: The d.c. resistance of any conductor as measured on the completed cable shall not exceed the following values when measured at or corrected to 20° C.

<u>AWG</u>	Maximum Resistance	
	<u>ohms/kf (ohms/km)</u>	
19	8.7	(28.5)

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, COMMUNICATIONS, NO. 19 of the number of pairs specified, for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connection and installing the cable in place.

**ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION**

Description. This item includes integrating all loop detector installations shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Data from the loop detector stations will be collected and integrated via the existing iNET interface to the ATMS. This item includes all software, programming, miscellaneous devices, cabinets, racks, and cables necessary to provide the successful integration of the existing stations in the project to the existing expressway traffic monitoring system.

Work as necessary will be performed at the:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Bureau of Traffic Operations/Electrical Field Office  
 445 W. Harrison Street  
 Oak Park, Illinois 60304

Integration. The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications. Contact information is:

Parsons  
Project Manager  
650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173

Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all loop detector stations shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional loop detector stations thru the existing iNET interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel time tables.
- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), data tables for the dynamic message sign control,
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new loop detector stations data (as applicable) including Volume, Occupancy, Speed, Vehicle Classification (length), and operational status.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.
- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all loop detector stations have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30 day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.

Method of Measurement. The ATMS System integration shall be measured as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described for a complete seamless integration of the new loop detector stations into the existing IDOT ATMS System. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the Subcontractor, and agreed upon by the Engineer.

## **STONE EQUIPMENT**

Effective: October 27, 2016

General. Telemetry equipment shall be furnished and installed in the Traffic Systems Center Office and along expressway at locations designated in these Special Provisions and Plans, and in strict accordance with these specifications.

Communication link from field located cabinets to the Traffic Systems Center Office will be via 3002 Channel, C1 conditioning, Type 7 FDDC telephone pairs leased by the Traffic Systems Center, or telecommunication cable in barrier wall.

All tone transmitters and tone receivers shall be three frequency frequency-shift; that is equipment which the center frequency is normally on at all times and is electrically shifted +30 Hz to a higher frequency (mark) or -30 Hz to a lower frequency (space). Other frequency shifts from +10 to +300 shall be user selectable.

All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be of the modular plug-in type construction. The circuitry of each unit shall be protected by a U-shaped metal chassis, cadmium-plated, with iridite finish.

All tone equipment shall be physically interchangeable with existing Traffic Systems Center tone equipment, that is furnished tone equipment shall be directly compatible with and replaceable by existing tone equipment with no modification to any hardware.

All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be solid state. All transistors shall be silicon, excepting the power transistors in power supplies. All transmitters and receivers I.C.s shall be plug in.

All transmitters and receivers shall be programmable frequency-shift key units. These units shall have a universal card which is field programmable for any channel frequency or shift. The frequencies available shall be in the range of 120 Hz to 3800 Hz in increments of 5 Hz. The shifts available shall be 10, 25, 30, 35, 42.5, 60, 70, 75, 120, 150, 240 and 300 Hz. A new center frequency or shift shall be field programmed by simply changing setting of the program switch.

All transmitters and receivers shall be capable of being operated at any frequency program switches. The center frequency shall be clearly visible through or on the front of each transmitter and receiver. Such indication shall always correspond to the frequency of the elements currently operating in each module. Contractor shall supply 500 complete sets of pre-printed tags for labeling the units indicating the center frequency.

Transmitters and receivers shall work into a communication link with standard impedance of 600 ohms.

Transmitters and receivers shall be individually fused.

Materials.

General:

Receivers, transmitters and power supplies shall be capable of operation in field cabinets which provide protection against direct contact with the elements with no special provisions for environment control.

All field located tone equipment shall be mounted in the surveillance cabinets as designated elsewhere in these specifications.

All field located tone equipment shall be capable of operation on a temperature range of -22 degrees F to 140 degrees F (-30° to +60° C) and shall have P.C. boards coated for protection against humidity in the range of 0% to 96%.

All field tone equipment shall be capable of being tipped, while in operation, from the vertical to the horizontal position and back again, without having adverse effect on the continuous operation of the transmitter, receiver or power supply

Power Supply:

The power supply shall operate on input voltage of 117 VAC allowing for 10% variation in line voltage.

The power supply shall provide a regulated 12 VDC output at 1.7 amps.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have its own regulated power supply, capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

The front panel of the power supply shall have an on/off switch and a Red LED that indicates the status of the output DC voltage.

The power supply shall contain a switch and L.E.D. on the front panel to permit the monitoring of the supply voltage with the existing Traffic Systems Center tone test meter.

The power supply shall be fused.

The power supply shall have a DC voltage control.

Transmitter:

The tone transmitter shall operate on an input of a regulated 12 VDC.

The tone frequencies shall be programmable in the audio frequency range between 120 and 3800 hertz.

The transmission quality shall be such that there may be as many as 20 channels of tone transmitters operating over one telephone pair with perfect discrimination by the associated tone receivers. The frequency of one tone transmitter shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the frequency of any other transmitter connected to the same telephone pair.

Output level of tone transmitters shall be adjustable over a range of -40 to +13 dBm.

Transmitter harmonic output shall be at least 42 dB down from the fundamental for each harmonic component.

Each unit furnished shall have an external jumper wire on the barrier type terminal block to provide a two frequency space-hold operation.

The transmitter shall be capable of holding any of its assigned frequencies (mark, space) continuously without degradation in life of performance.

Each transmitter shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.

No transmitter plugs shall be required for tone output. A toggle switch thru the faceplate shall put the transmitter "on line" and "off line".

The transmitter shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green visible through the face panel.

Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

#### Receiver:

The requirements as to the programmable channel frequency range, channel spacing, holding of shifted frequency, and operating voltage shall be the same as those for 3 Frequency Transmitter.

Input sensitivity of tone receiver shall be adjustable down to -45 dBm. The dynamic range shall be 25 dB.

Adjacent channel attenuation shall be at least 35 dB.

Each receiver shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.

Each receiver shall have one single pole, double throw, mark relay output and one single pole, double throw space output relay.

Each receiver shall also have a carrier detector circuit with one single pole, double throw relay output.

All output relay contacts shall be capable of handling a minimum of 30 VA continuously. Any substitution shall be subject to written approval of the Engineer.

Receiver shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green, visible through the face panel.

Receiver shall operate in a space hold, 2 state operation.

An attenuation plug shall be provided to set sensitivity level of receiver.

Each receiver shall come with 2 spare relays as outlined in Sec. (d) (5) of this material specification.

Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

#### Mounting Frame:

Under this item, for a unit price each, the Contractor shall furnish and install an Inven 1X 11-1 mounting rack or equivalent in strict accordance with the requirements specified herein.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have with power supply added, 11 slots capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

Each mounting frame shall provide a separate barrier type terminal block with screw-type terminal for each transmitter, receiver, and power supply.

Each mounting frame shall be constructed of steel with zinc bonderizing and hard baked finish of gold metallic epoxy paint.

Where the mounting frame is not completely filled with tone modules, the unused modules spaces shall be provided with the barrier type terminal blocks, within each mounting frame, shall be wired to the 12 VDC power supply.

Each mounting frame for the field equipment shall be of a size that shall hold the power supply, all transmitters and all receivers required at each field cabinet as specified elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

In all field cabinet locations where mounting frames are specified the mounting frames shall be bolted to the rear wall of the cabinet by means of a swing bracket as per field mounting frame with cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#6.

The bracket cradle shall have three (3) position stops: horizontal, 45 degree and vertical.

The bracket cradles shall be constructed of 1/4" (6.35mm) steel, cadmium plated with an irridite finish, as shown on plan for cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#7.

Basis of Payment.

Power Supply:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

Transmitter:

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMABLE, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

Receiver:

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY RECEIVER PROGRAMMABLE, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, optical-isolator, relays, cable assemblies and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as this item.

Mounting Frame:

This work shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT – MOUNTING FRAME, which shall be payment in full for all work as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TSC T418#2)**

Effective: Feb. 11, 1997

Revised: January 1, 2017

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing a Pre-formed Induction Loop, of the dimensions shown in the Plans or of the dimensions from Table 1, at the locations shown. The Pre-Formed Induction Loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown in the Plans and applicable portions of Section Art.886 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All cable installation, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

Materials. The wire used for the Induction loop shall be #14-XLPE-600V, encased in a **3/8" (9.5mm), maximum inner diameter, highly abrasion-resistant Polyurethane alloy cover with a minimum impact pressure of 9000 psi (62,050 kPa). The maximum outer diameter of the cover shall be 5/8" (16 mm). Lead-ins shall be 4C # 18, Twisted Shielded.**

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. The loop assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the **loop wire,** except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Tee connections shall be high tensile strength/high temperature Polyurethane. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the loop minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the loop, to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking.

The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly.

The loops shall be filled and sealed with a flexible rubber self-sealing emulsion to insure complete moisture blockage and to prevent false calls due to movement of the wire within the conduit..

Loops and wire shall be custom marked as necessary for the job. The loops shall be individually marked as to the direction of the wire turns.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall pass the Specifications in the Pre-formed Inductive Loop (P-ILD) Handbook V.2.4.

The synthetic yarn reinforced Pre-Formed Loop outside jacket shall be stamped with the size, rating, clockwise or counter-clockwise, loop dimension, # of turns, and wire type every 6 feet, or as directed by the Engineer.

The Pre-formed loops shall have a minimum 15 year Manufacturer guarantee.

Installation Details. The Pre-Formed Induction Loops shall be installed in new concrete pavement at the location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The loops shall be installed at such a time that the loop can be secured to the reinforcement bars to prevent movement during concrete pour. The induction loop shall have a minimum of 2 inches (50mm) of concrete cover at all points.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall be fed through a 2 in (50mm) galvanized steel conduit to a Heavy Duty Handhole (See TY-1TSC-418#10 and TY-1TS-418#19). The hose shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) into the HDHH.

For loops in bridge decks, the Loop shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) beyond the forms for the bridge deck pour. Extra care shall be taken when the forms are stripped to insure that no damage is done to the loop. A nominal 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box, minimum, shall be used to house the splice for the induction loop. This stainless steel junction box shall be attached where the Loop passes out of the bridge deck. The stainless steel junction box shall not be considered incidental but shall be paid for separately as 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box attached to structure. A minimum of 2 feet of Loop wire and lead-in shall be coiled in the SS Junction Box to permit the splice to be removed, worked on, and replaced.

Where there are continuous count stations in the new concrete pavement, the loops from inside lane to outside lane shall be wrapped and alternate clockwise, counter-clockwise, etc...as per Loop Table #2 shown below:

Mainline Loop Table # 2

<u>Lane 1</u>	<u>Lane 2</u>	<u>Lane 3</u>	<u>Lane 4</u>
Clockwise	Counter-clockwise	Clockwise	Counter-clockwise

The Pre-Formed Induction loops shall follow this method to reduce crosstalk between adjacent loops.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 meters) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet.

Each induction loop shall have its own lead-in to the cabinet. The lead-in is paid separately as **Electrical Cable in Conduit 4/C # 18, Twisted Shielded (see Special Provision)**

Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable epoxy filled tubing to the loop #14 wire. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to TSC typical(s) **TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3** for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300 m) from cabinet shall require five (5) turns of No. 14 wire.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through, and at the termination point in the cabinet.

Pre-Formed loops on ramps shall use the following table, or as directed by the Engineer.

RAMP LOOP TABLE #1

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0m)	9 ft (2.8m)
14 ft (4.3m)	10 ft (3.1m)
15 ft (4.6m)	11 ft (3.4m)
16 ft (4.9m)	12 ft (3.7m)
17 ft (5.2m)	13 ft (4.0m)
18 ft (5.5m)	14ft (4.3m)
19 ft (5.8m)	15ft (4.6m)
20 ft (6.1m)	16 ft (4.9m)
21 ft (6.4m)	17 ft (5.2m)
22 ft (6.7m)	18 ft (5.5m)
23 ft (7.0m)	19 ft (5.8m)
24 ft (7.3m)	20 ft (6.1m)
25 ft (7.6m)	21 ft (6.4m)

The new concrete pavement slab in which the loop is installed shall be stamped near the right shoulder to indicate an induction loop.

Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code.

<u>MAINLINE LOOPS</u>				<u>METERING LOOPS</u>	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Queue	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Demand	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Passage	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be **Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent.** All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

Prosecution Of Surveillance Work. Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

Connections To Existing Installations. Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Protection Of Work. Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Standards Of Installation. Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

Testing. Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, **such as major megger**, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 megohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 microhenries and 700 microhenries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

**Final Acceptance Inspection.** When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

**Method Of Measurement.** The Pre-formed Induction Loop measurement shall be the length of rubber reinforced hose in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the rubber reinforced hose shall not be considered in any measurement.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) as PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP. Lead-in cable will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) as 4-CONDUCTOR NO.18 TWISTED SHIELDED. The price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place.

**CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED (TSC T637#2)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: March 21, 2013

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing cabinets of the type and size specified in place including anchor bolts, bases, pedestals, posts, fans, cable harnesses, ground rods, terminal boards, shelves, mounting hardware, and all miscellaneous items at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Cabinets shall be of fabricated aluminum supplied in sizes with minimum inside dimensions as listed below.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u>DEPTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>OPENING</u>
E.S.P. 1	22-1/2"	14-1/4"	9-3/4"	3/16"	18" x 11"
E.S.P. 2	36"	20"	15"	3/16"	28" x 17-1/2"
E.S.P. 3	49-1/2"	30"	17"	3/16"	38" x 27-11/2"
E.S.P. 4	55"	44"	26"	3/16"	2-1/2" x 41-1/2"
E.S.P. 1	571.5mm	362mm	248mm	4.7mm	457mm x 279mm
E.S.P. 2	914.4mm	508mm	381mm	4.7mm	711mm x 444.5mm
E.S.P. 3	1257.3mm	762mm	432mm	4.7mm	965mm x 698.5mm
E.S.P. 4	1397mm	1117.6mm	660.4mm	4.7mm	1079.5mm x 1054.1mm

Cabinets shall be watertight. Doors shall be gasketed to provide a waterproof seal. Bases shall be caulked to obtain a moisture-proof bond. All cabinet types shall have a minimum of two (2) shelves for setting detectors and other equipment on, and Type 2 Corbin brass locks or equal.

E.S.P. Type 3 and Type 4 cabinets shall be fitted with a thermostatically controlled fan. It shall be mounted at the top of the cabinet for a forced air fan system that has a screened air exhaust opening under roof overhang and no opening in top of cabinetry. The fan shall be capable of operating at 130C.F.M. (3.68m<sup>3</sup>/min) at .160" (4.1mm) of water static pressure.

Where the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet is used to house equipment controlling ramp metering signals, the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet shall have a signal load relay installed. The signal load relay shall consist of two components, a base which is mounted on the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet wall and a locking screw. The coil of this relay shall be connected to the mark output of the signal change tone receiver. The one set contacts of the load relay shall be used to change the ramp signals and one set of contacts shall be used to key the mark input to the signal change transmitter. This relay shall be incidental to the cost of the cabinet when used.

Materials shall conform to controller cabinets as listed in the Standard Specifications 1074.03 except that the door shall not have any outside designation nor shall the cabinet door be equipped with a police door or louvers. Post top mounted cabinets, shall have a 1/4" (6.4mm) bottom of cabinet welded.

Each Induction loop shall have lightning protection. The Contractor shall furnish and install stud-mounted lightning protection devices. The device shall have three-terminals, two of which are connected across the loop input of the detector for differential mode protection and the third terminal grounded to protect against common mode damage. Differential mode surge shall be clamped by the semi-conductor array instantly and common mode surge shall be handled by three element gas discharge tube which fires at 400VDC and thereafter clamps the two loop leads to 30 volts in respect to ground. The device shall be installed in close proximity to the loop input. Extension of the factory leads of the device shall not be allowed.

Each Cabinet shall have a Corbin # 2 lock.

Installation Details. Installation shall conform to applicable portions of Section 863 of the Standard Specifications.

Cabinets, cabinet posts, and cabinet pedestals shall be primed and painted in accordance with TSC Specification T712#1. The final coat color shall be specified by the T.S.C. at the time of the pre-construction meeting. Interior of all cabinets shall be painted high gloss white.

CMS/DMS Type 4 cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power with a 60 amp circuit breaker minimum.

All cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power and a telecommunication system. Each cabinet shall be equipped with a 10 ampere circuit breaker, ground rod, 115 VAC RFI filtering surge protector (ACD-340 surrestor), 130 volt, 70 joules, 10 amp varistor, lightning protection for each loop (SRA-6LC surrestor), data line protection for each leg of the four (4) wire telecommunication system (SRA 64C surrestor), a pull chain porcelain base light fixture with a 3 prong 110 volt outlet. The porcelain fixture shall be mounted on metal plate, that shall be mounted on the cabinet ceiling. No holes shall be drilled thru the cabinet exterior for internal equipment mounting.

Each wire entering a cabinet shall be trained in a workmanlike manner and lugged at each terminal strip or switch. If more than one wire has a common terminal on a terminal strip, the adjacent strip shall be used and an appropriate jumpered connection shall be made.

All cables and wiring entering a cabinet shall be dressed, harnessed, tied, laced, and clamped to produce a workmanlike wiring installation.

All cables (loop wires, power, phone) shall be labeled with a panduit type cable tag. The tag will identify the type of cable and the cable destination.

A copper grounding bus shall be mounted on the rear wall of the cabinets.

Each cabinet shall contain a wiring diagram of the installation in addition to the diagrams which are to be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to the wiring of the cabinet, the contractor shall submit box print for approval before cabinet wiring shall begin.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) diagrams of the internal and external connections of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. He shall also furnish the operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. Wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet.

Incidental to the cost of each cabinet, the Contractor shall construct 5" (127mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3' x 4' (1 meter by 1.2m) immediately adjacent to the cabinet foundation on the same side of the foundation as the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. If the width of the required cabinet foundation is greater than the 3 feet (1 meter) width of the standard concrete foundation. Type D, the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the sidewalk area shall be increased to equal the width of the foundation plus 1ft (30 cm), the area to extend 6" (15cm) beyond each side of the foundation. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides, top or back walls.

Anchor bolts shall be installed for pedestal and base mounted cabinets. These shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the cabinets.

Cable harnesses, terminal boards, and mounting hardware shall be installed as needed. These items shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the contract.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2" (50.8mm) wide and 1-3/16" (30.2mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32" (16 mm) with barriers in-between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

Method Of Measurement. Cabinets will be accepted as concrete foundation mounted, pole mounted, pedestal mounted, or attached to structure. Each cabinet installed complete and in place will be counted as a single unit.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price each for CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, mounting and size specified, installed complete and in place.

**DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

Scope. This item shall consist of furnishing digital four or two channel loop detector sensor units complete with associated enclosures, cable harness, quick disconnect plugs, and operation manuals in strict accordance with these specifications.

Functional Requirements.

The sensor unit shall operate on a regulated 117 VAC. The sensor unit shall be of solid state design throughout. Each sensor unit shall include four or two complete loop detector channels in the space that is normally occupied by an INDUCTION LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT.

The loop connected to each of the four channels or two shall be sequentially scanned at a rate of not less than 148 times per second. Only one loop shall operate at a time in the system to eliminate cross-talk.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be automatically and instantaneously self-tuning requiring no burn-in or warm-up time. Then it shall also track environmental changes.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be self-tracking and fully automatic in its recovery from power failure.

The digital loop sensor unit shall be of sufficient sensitivity to detect the smallest licenseable motor vehicle, including motorbikes. The sensor unit shall detect a Honda CT-170 and hold the detection for minimum of four minutes.

The sensor unit shall be designed to operate in conjunction with three turns of a loop of wire embedded up to 3" (76.2mm) deep in a reinforced concrete roadway. The loop and lead-ins will measure at least 100 megohms above ground and have a minimum inductance of 50 microhenries and a continuity resistance of not more than 2 ohms. Digital sensor unit shall be capable of tuning to an inductance range of 0 to 2000 microhenries.

Vehicle detection shall be indicated by a single optically isolated solid state output per channel.

Output circuit shall be an optically coupled output. It shall be a 2N37. Polarity of interface between telemetry and sensor unit must be observed.

Any size or type of motor vehicle from motorcycle to a high bed tractor-trailer moving over the loop shall be detected and each vehicle shall produce only one output for the length of time the vehicle is over the loop.

Detection shall be positive for all vehicle speeds 0 to 129km (80 mi.) per hour.

The sensor unit shall be capable of reliable operations when placed up to 1000 ft. (304.8m) away from loops and connected with type No. 14 AWG, stranded copper wire. The loops will vary in size from 5 ft. x 6 ft (1.52m by 1.83m) up to 18 ft. x 6 ft. (5.49m by 1.83m). Loop system with 1000 ft (304.8m.) of lead-in shall perform with sensitivity to detect and hold the smallest motorbike.

Each detection channel shall have its own output incandescent indicator lamp and 16 position thumbwheel switch. The thumbwheel switch shall select the sensitivity and mode. The thumbwheel switch shall provide eight sensitivities, .0025% to .33% and 3 modes: off, pulse, and presence.

In the pulse mode each new vehicle shall produce an output pulse of 225 milliseconds duration. A vehicle remaining on a loop for more than two seconds shall be "tuned out" allowing operation of the loop to other vehicles.

In the presence mode output duration shall be equal to the percent of time the vehicle is present on the loop. Vehicle detection and hold times shall not be less than 30 minutes.

Electrical connections from the sensor unit to incoming and outgoing circuits shall be made by one MS type multiple positive connection plug and jack, or equivalent arrangement, to permit rapid replacement with similar existing units without disconnecting or reconnecting individual wires.

All the tuning adjustments shall be made with controls provided on the sensor unit without requiring movement of the sensor unit.

These controls shall be identified and it shall not be necessary to remove or change wires or contacts nor to use any tools other than a screw driver in tuning or making sensitivity adjustments.

A properly tuned sensor unit shall detect all high vehicles (truck) with chassis 4 feet (1.22m) above pavement surface with one contact closure and yet shall not detect vehicles passing in lanes adjacent to loop installation.

All transistors shall be silicon type. The main logic of the unit shall be a single MOS-LSI chip to simplify the electronics, increase reliability and improve maintainability.

The sensor unit shall be contained in a rigid high quality metal enclosure providing complete protection to all components and electrical connections.

During normal detection operation the state of the output indicator shall correspond exactly to the state of the optically coupled output.

A frequency switch shall be provided to raise or lower the loop oscillator frequency for the elimination of cross-talk between sensor unit, should it ever occur.

The digital sensor unit shall be provided with a circuit breaker.

Special circuitry shall be provided so that the sensor unit shall continue in proper operation even though the induction loop is shorted or leaking to ground.

Induction loops shall be coupled to a transformer to provide for rejection of induction loop lead-in cable noise and shall allow low inductance operation (0 to 50 microhenries).

A reset shall be provided to reset all channels.

There shall be a write-on pad mounted on sensor to identify traffic lane with channel indication.

Basis Of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT, channels specified, installed, operating and completely in place. Terminal boards, cable harness wiring and miscellaneous will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the item.

#### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT**

Effective: October 1, 2014

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

#### Materials.

General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

Installation.

Pulling Tension:

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result is non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

Junction boxes:

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### Handholes and Communications Vaults:

Where duct passes through handholes or vaults, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

#### Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

#### In Trench:

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

The inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

#### In Raceway:

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

#### Encased in Concrete:

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

Embedded:

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

Joints.

All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000

Measurement. The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot installed for INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

#### **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 50 FT., CLASS 4**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing a temporary wood pole, as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Light Pole Identification	1069.06
(b) Wood Pole	1069.04

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c).

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole shall be transferred to IDOT District 1 for maintenance under proposed future contracts.

Method of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated, including furnishing, installing and removing the wood pole.

### **ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR**

Description. This work shall consist of installing aerial Electric Cable NO. 19, 25-PAIR on temporary installed Wood poles. This work includes cable installed aerially attached to the temporary wood poles, in conduit risers and underground to the device cabinet. These cable runs shall be continuous.

Material & Construction. The cable shall conform to the same requirements for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR as specified herein.

Installation. Extra cable or slack cable at a length of 50 feet shall be coiled and attached to each wood pole at a sufficient height utilizing the manufactures recommended minimum bending radius, so that it cannot be accessed by the general public.

Method of Measurement. Installation of Electric Cable, Aerial Installation, No. 19, 25-PAIR will be measured for payment in place in feet. If two or more cables in are installed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO.19, 25-PAIR as shown on the plans.

### **REMOVAL OF CABLE IN CONDUIT**

Description. This work shall consist of removal of existing Fiber Optic Cable, Communication Cable, Electrical Cable installed in conduit, underground or attached to structure.

Method of Measurement. Removal of Fiber Optic cable, Communication cable, Electrical cable will be measured for payment in feet removed. If two or more cables are to be removed in a single conduit, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT as shown on the plans.

**ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T421#14)**

Effective: March 1, 2010

Revised: April 5, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of shielded loop lead-in cables in conduit as specified herein and indicated by the Engineer, complete with all identification, terminating and testing.

Materials.

General:

Lead-in is the wire that extends from the core hole of the induction loop to the termination point.

The cable shall be an assembly of pairs of left hand lay twisted insulated conductors, with a core filled with a petroleum base flooding compound, overlapped conductive tape shield and a black high density polyethylene jacket overall. This cable shall meet the requirements of IEEE Standard 383.

The cable shall have an Aluminized Polyester Shield to protect against electromagnetic interference.

The cable interstices shall be filled with a water blocking compound. It shall prevent hosing, siphoning or capillary absorption of water.

The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

All cables shall be UL listed.

The cable shall be rated 90 degrees C dry and 75 degrees C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

It shall have an operating temperature range of -20C to +60C (minimum).

The UL listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

Conductors:

The lead-in cable shall be 4 conductors (2 pair) # 18 stranded (7X.0152") un-coated copper, twisted at least 4 turns per foot and rated to 600 Volts. 1 pair is used for the loop while the other pair is a spare. Under no circumstances shall the spare pair be used to connect a second loop.

Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 as applicable.

The conductors shall be coded as follows: black-red-white-green.

Insulation:

Cable insulation shall incorporate polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or Polypropylene, with a clear nylon covering overall as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-61-402, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-5, UL Standard 83, as applicable.

Installation. All cables shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into the cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Lead-in cable will be installed where the lead-in length from point of interception to the point of termination exceeds 150 feet.

Where lead-in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire will be utilized as lead-in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The additional loop wire will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Induction Loop Pay Item.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT

MAINLINE LOOPS		METERING LOOPS			
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

Testing. After installation, the cable shall be tested as approved by the Engineer. Cable failing to pass the test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. The cable shall be measured for payment in linear foot in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the centers of Equipment. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of six (6) feet of slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a panel and four (4) feet will similarly be allowed when terminating at a wall-mounted panel. Additional vertical distance for the height of conduit risers, etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per linear foot, furnished and installed for ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED SHIELDED

### **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR**

Description. It is the intent of this specification that a continuous communication cable be installed on the Expressway and be connected to the Traffic Systems Center. All surveillance installations along the Expressway will be connected to this cable which shall be connected to the Traffic Systems Center building at approximately East Avenue and the Eisenhower Expressway. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a 25 pair No. 19 gauge wire, telephone type cable, with all necessary connection blocks, binding posts, connections and all necessary miscellaneous hardware. The 25 pair No. 19 cable shall conform with these specifications and the current edition of The Rural Electrification Specification (REA) PE-39.

MATERIAL & CONSTRUCTION. The #19 telecommunication cable shall meet the requirements set forth in the R.E.A. Specification PE-39. Shielding shall be fully annealed solid copper. Shielding between cables shall be bonded together by a #10 AWG copper wire and stainless steel clamps.

Cable Jacket:

Cable Jacket shall meet requirements set forth in REA specifications PE 39 Section 10 Cable Jacket. The Cable Jacket shall be minimum a composition that incorporates medium -density polyethylene as the base resin.

Shield:

A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of fully annealed copper shall be applied longitudinally over the core wrap. The shield shall meet the specifications set forth in REA Specifications PE-39 Section 9 Shield and Optional Armor.

Testing:

Once the telecommunications cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end to end test. The Contractor shall request the end to end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end to end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 50 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

Installation Details. The telecommunication cable shall be installed in the median barrier wall where a 4-inch (100mm) P.V.C. duct shall be provided for its installation. The Contractor shall insure that the telecommunication duct is continuous, free of debris and not connected to the electrical lighting cable duct.

"Junction boxes" or cross connect terminals shall be installed in or at the median barrier wall at every Surveillance installation, as shown on the plans, and every 1500 feet (457m). The cable shall be continuous between runs. No splices will be allowed in the cable. Should it not be possible to run the cable continuous between Surveillance installation, the interconnection of the cable will be allowed in the "junction box" with U1B/U1Y connectors or equal. These "splices" shall be held to a minimum and maximum cable lengths shall be used to reduce the number of connections.

The cables shall be terminated in a Surveillance installation cabinet as shown on the plan. The cables shall be connected on a type 66 connector block which shall be mounted in the cabinet. The Surveillance installation shall be connected to the appropriate cable pair on the 66 blocks with a 6C-No. 19 cable. Two (2) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 50 pair cable installation; four (4) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 100 pair cable installation.

The type 66 quick connect terminal blocks shall be furnished with tin lead plated clips manufactured to Western Electric Specification #669A. There shall be eight spring clips, which are electrically and mechanically common to each other, to a row and 25 rows of spring clips. The type 66 connecting block shall be 8 x 50, 13-5/16 x 3-3/8 x 1-1/8 (338.1mm x 85.7mm x 28.6mm). The block shall be molded of self extinguishing material and shall have molded in fanning strips on each side which shall be marked every five rows. The top of the block shall be lettered by rows (A-B-C etc.) and the retaining plate shall be numbered every other row and lettered on the top to correspond to the face of the block. The Contractor shall insure that none of the spring clip rows are shorted together or shorted to the junction box or cabinet. The Contractor shall supply the type 66 block with high impact PVC, transparent snap on protective covers. The Contractor shall spray the spring clips with a protective coating after all wires are terminated. A punch down impact tool will be required to make the connection to the type 66 block. The punch down, impact tool shall be equal to or exceed the Harris Dracon DELUX Automatic Impact Tool D814 for type 66 blocks only.

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connection of the cable to the next adjacent surveillance installation or "junction box" beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

Basis Of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete in place.

Connecting blocks, terminal blocks, wiring, mounting brackets, U1B/U1Y connectors, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the existing superstructure and substructure of EB I-290 Bridge, Structure Number 016-1029. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The scope of this item shall include removal and disposal of bridge superstructure elements, concrete deck, and substructure elements. This work shall also include removal and disposal of miscellaneous items appurtenant to the structures, including but not limited to deck overlay, bridge railings, fence, expansion joint materials and anchorages, drainage scuppers and down spouts, structural steel, reinforcing steel, bearings, existing conduits, conduit supports, electrical wires, junction boxes, light pole, traffic signal, etc. The Contractor must submit a detailed procedure for removing the existing structures to the Engineer for approval prior to starting this work.

The Contractor shall remove existing substructure units according to the removal limits indicated in the plans.

Contractor shall coordinate with utilities to remove and/or relocate existing utilities within the work zone prior to structure removal activities. Where utilities were identified during design they are shown on the drawings. The final location of utilities is the responsibility of the Contractor and is included in Removal of Existing Structures, No. 1.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Traffic Operations. The traffic using Interstate I-90/94, Ramp EN, Ramp WS, Ramp WN, and S. Des Plaines St. must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Existing Plans. See contract drawings for original plans for the existing structures involved in this work. The original plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk.

Method of Measurement. No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing structures.

Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, NO. 1, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the existing superstructure and substructure of Unit I of the eastbound Congress Viaduct, Structure Number 016-0461. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The scope of this item shall include removal and disposal of bridge superstructure elements, concrete deck, and substructure elements that are within the limits of Unit I. Partial concrete removal at Pier C2 and C3 and removal of the existing temporary support systems to remain in place from contract 60X78 shall also be included as part of this work. This work shall also include removal and disposal of miscellaneous items appurtenant to the structures, including but not limited to deck overlay, bridge railings, fence, expansion joint materials and anchorages, drainage scuppers and down spouts, structural steel, reinforcing steel, bearings, existing conduits, conduit supports, electrical wires, junction boxes, light pole, traffic signal, etc. The Contractor must submit a detailed procedure for removing the existing structures to the Engineer for approval prior to starting this work.

The Contractor shall remove existing substructure units and the existing temporary support systems to remain in place from contract 60X78 according to the removal limits indicated in the plans.

Contractor shall exercise caution during removal operations so as not to damage the existing drilled shafts, reinforcement and/or grade beams at Piers C1 and C4, as well as existing pier cap, and center column at Piers C2 and C3. Any damage to existing drilled shaft, pier cap, column and/or reinforcement to remain in place shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Repairs shall be made as directed by the Engineer.

Contractor shall coordinate with utilities to remove and/or relocate existing utilities within the work zone prior to structure removal activities. Where utilities were identified during design they are shown on the drawings. The final location of utilities is the responsibility of the Contractor and is included in Removal of Existing Structures, No. 2.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Traffic Operations. The traffic using NB Bypass and S. Des Plaines St. must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Existing Plans. See contract drawings for original plans for the existing structures involved in this work. The original plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk.

Method of Measurement. No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing structures.

Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, NO. 2, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 3**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the partial removal and disposal of the existing superstructure and substructure of the Ramp SE Bridge (S.N. 016-2452). The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

The scope of this item shall include removal and disposal of bridge superstructure elements, concrete deck, and substructure elements. This work shall also include removal and disposal of miscellaneous items appurtenant to the structures, including but not limited to deck overlay, bridge parapets, expansion joint materials and anchorages, drainage scuppers and down spouts, structural steel, reinforcing steel, bearings, existing conduits, conduit supports, electrical wires, junction boxes, sign structure attachments, etc. The Contractor must submit a detailed procedure for removing the existing structures to the Engineer for approval prior to starting this work.

The Contractor shall remove existing substructure units according to the removal limits indicated in the Plans.

Contractor shall exercise caution during removal operations so as not to damage the existing CTA track retaining walls at Piers E4 and E5 or the existing CTA tunnels. Any damage to existing retaining walls or tunnels shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Repairs shall be made as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to commencing work under this item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. The Contractor shall coordinate with utilities to remove and/or relocate existing utilities within the work zone. All work under this item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

All materials removed under this item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Traffic Operations. The traffic using Ramp EN, Ramp WS, and Ramp WN must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes. The traffic using Interstates I-290 and I-90/94, and Congress Parkway shall follow the traffic control plans for this Contract and under Contract 60X76, 60X77, and 60X78 during demolition activities.

Traffic using Ramp SE shall follow the traffic control in Stages 1A and 1B as established in Contract 60X99. Ramp SE shall be closed to traffic in Stages 2 and 3 and traffic detoured as indicated in Contract 60X99.

Existing Plans. Original plans for the existing structures involved in this work may be provided at the Contractor's request. The original plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk.

Method of Measurement. No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing structures. Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures is included and will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 3, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

## **FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE**

The form liner textured surfaces shall conform to applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

Description. This Work consists of designing, developing, furnishing and installing a form liner textured surface and forming concrete using reusable, high strength urethane and elastomeric form liners to achieve concrete treatment as shown on the Plans. Form liner textured surface shall be of the type specified at locations shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with the details shown in the Plans. This work shall also include furnishing and installing reveal and bevel strips.

Materials. Form liners for bridge piers shall be of high quality, highly reusable and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or physical defects. Forms for smooth surfaces shall be plastic coated to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

General. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no vertical joints or reveals. Concrete pours shall be continuous form liner pattern fields. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and visually inspected. Damaged liner shall be replaced when continued use or repair would diminish the aesthetics of the Work. At the end of the work, master molds and form liners shall be turned to the Owner, delivered at location designated by the Owner, for future use on other contracts.

All surfaces on columns and pier caps exposed to view and not indicated to receive textured liner will receive rubbed finish conforming to Section 503.15 of the Standard Specifications. All surfaces at concrete barrier at bridge exposed to view from pedestrian side, including sidewalk face, top and sides of barrier, will receive rubbed finish conforming to Section 503.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals. Shop drawings of the form liner texture surface shall be provided for each area of textured concrete.

1. Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions and sequencing of form liner sections, typical cross sections, joints, corners, joint locations, edge treatment and any other conditions.
2. Elevation views and layouts showing the full height and length of the structure with each form liner outlined.
3. Two 24"x 24" samples of each texture and two 36"x36" samples with all textures specified, adjacent to each other. Samples shall be made of the concrete mix specified for the structure.

4. Mockup: Partial mock up of the front face of the pier 1, with a minimum height of 4' and an approximate 6" thickness. The mockup must be available for review and approval of appearance and quality of the finish surface, at the project site by the Engineer, Department staff and their designees, Mockup to be made of the concrete mix specified for structure including the final finish.

No final concrete surfaces shall be cast until the Engineer accepts the final samples and mockup after approval of any submitted materials.

Acceptable Form Liner Manufactures:

1. Custom Rock International, St Paul, MN (Jim Rogers)
2. Scott Systems, Denver, CO
3. Creative Form Liner, INC, Brentwood, MD
4. Approved Equal.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment, complete in place, per square feet for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square feet for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE which price includes furnishing and placing all material required, including all labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as herein specified.

## **BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL**

Description: This work consists of furnishing sign poles of various lengths and installation either by dig method or drill method as shown on the Contract Drawings. The poles installed using dig method shall be 11 feet and 6 inches in length and the poles installed using drill method shall be 10 feet and 6 inches in length. The cost of wedges, sleeves, pole bases and all other required hardware to install poles is incidental to the cost of items.

### Sign Poles:

Materials: The material for the poles furnished must be hollow steel tubes, 2 - 3/8 inches outside diameter, conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B and coated for resistance to corrosion and outdoor weathering. Nominal wall thickness of pole must be 0.08". The sign pole must be formed to the size and type specified in the Contract Drawings. Holes must be drilled prior to coating to prevent indentations and dimples in the poles.

Finish: The poles must be galvanized, straight and have a smooth, black, uniform powder coating finish as specified below. The interior of the sign poles must be coated with a minimum of an 81% zinc rich primer. The exterior of the poles must be galvanized with material conforming to AASHTO M 120 with a minimum weight of 1.00 ounces per square foot. The weight of the exterior galvanizing may be reduced to 0.65 ounces per square foot of High Grade material conforming to AASHTO M120 if applied with a chromate conversion coating and a clear high performance organic polymer coating. Powder coating of the poles and extensions must meet the following requirements:

Color: Vulcan Black Polyester  
Product No.: PFB-401-S6  
Cure: 400F-18 minutes PMT  
Resin type: Polyester  
Gloss: Medium

Pretreatment Process:

Cleaning: All parts must be cleaned utilizing spray washers and an alkaline cleaner to remove any remaining grease, dirt, or other contaminants.

Rinsing: All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining cleaning solution.

Phosphating: All parts must be spray phosphated in a heated phosphate solution to provide a transition coating between metal and powder.

Rinse: All parts must be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining phosphate / sealant solution.

Powder Coating Process:

Drying: All parts must be preheated to totally eliminate moisture and prevent offgassing of casting.

Powder Coating: A premium TGIC polyester powder must be Electrostatically applied to provide a uniform coating to a thickness of 1-3 mils (1 mil minimum). To achieve proper mil thickness, the powder must be applied with one application. The vendor must be responsible for ensuring proper adhesion to the metal surface.

Curing: All parts must be heated to the exact time and temperature requirements, recommended by the powder coat material manufacturer, in precisely controlled gas ovens.

Sleeve and Locking Wedge:

Pole Sleeve (pipe socket): Material must be hollow steel tubes conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501, and galvanized according to AASHTO M111, nominal wall thickness of .109", 2-5/8 inch inside diameter that allows for a minimum of 13-1/4 " of sign pole to nest inside the sleeve. The overall length must be 27".

Locking Wedge: Material shall be 11 gauge steel tube conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B or ASTM A501 and galvanized according to AASHTO M111.

The locking wedge shall be contoured to fit between the steel pole and the 27-inch sleeve.

Sign Pole Base:

The sign pole base furnished under this contract includes a carriage bolt, tamper-resistant nuts, and anchor bolts with nuts. The finished casting must be free from burrs, cracks, voids, or other defects.

Support Base: Twelve-inch diameter, aluminum -zinc alloy casting per ASTM A197. The casting must have the words "City of Chicago" cast in relief.

Bolt washers and nut: Stainless steel as specified in article 1006.31(a) of the Standard Specifications. Include a 1" x 4-1/2" carriage bolt with two 1" flat washers and a 1" x 13 full height hex nylon locknut.

Anchor Bolt: Galvanized steel expansion anchors conforming to Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications. Red Head #1236 (2"x 3-3/4"). Furnish three per each sign base provided.

Finish: Powder coat to minimum 1 mil thickness with satin black polyester finish.

Submittals:

Shop Drawings: Fabrication shop drawings showing the full size layout, color, and proposed materials for poles, bases, and hardware must be submitted for approval prior to start of fabrication.

Poles: Mill certification, samples of each size of finished pole and extension. Locking wedge and sleeve: Samples of each item.

Cast Aluminum Base: Mill Certifications.

Powder Coating: Test Data; Sample; Manufacturer's Certification that material complies with the required specifications.

Galvanizing: Manufacturer's Certification for compliance with these specifications.

Stainless steel bolts and nuts, anchor bolts: sample, product data sheet.

Material Acceptance: The Contractor must provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the material complies with these specifications.

Installation: All installation shall be performed in accordance with Article 720.04 of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Commissioner.

Drill Method: The base will be secured to the concrete surface by steel expansion anchors and must be leveled by using stainless steel washers as shims at the anchor bolt locations and under the base castings. The sign pole will be installed into the cast iron base and locked in place with a carriage bolt with two flat washers and a nylon lock nut. The holes at the top of the sign pole must be aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

Sign poles will be installed 18" from back of curb unless otherwise specified. Poles for transportation stops, e.g. bus, taxi, tour bus, or tour boat stops, must be installed 24" from the back of the curb unless otherwise noted.

Dig Method: To install a sign pole by dig method, the Contractor will first drive a base sleeve to a level with the top of the sleeve near flush to the ground. The sign pole will then be inserted into the sleeve and raised to a level with the bottom of the pole 10 to 12 inches below the ground. The sign pole will then be locked in place by driving a locking wedge between the sign pole and the base sleeve. Note: Pipe sleeve and wedge shall not be bolted together. The holes at the top of the sign pole will be properly aligned such that the sign to be installed will properly face the flow of traffic.

Warranty: A manufacturer's warranty should be valid for 5 years. The warranty period will begin after acceptance of the work by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Furnish and Install Poles will be measured on the basis of each pole furnished and installed under the specified method.

Basis of Payment: BASE FOR SIGN SUPPORT, SPECIAL will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per each, which prices shall include the cost of poles, all sleeves, locking wedges, bases and all other required hardware to complete the installation of poles.

## **CLEANING BRIDGE SCUPPERS AND DOWNSPOUTS**

Description. This item of work shall consist of cleaning all bridge drainage scuppers and downspouts from the opening at the bridge deck to the point the drainage system enters the catch basin as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and as specified herein. This item of work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 592 of the Standard Specifications.

All scuppers and their associated downspouts (including horizontal runs of pipe) receiving flow from the EB portion of the viaduct shall be cleaned under this item.

General Requirements. All bridge scuppers and downspouts shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer to ensure proper flow of storm water run-off. The Engineer shall require each scupper to be tested to ensure that it has been completely cleaned. The method of testing shall be determined in the field by the Engineer and Contractor. Clean-outs shall be removed and replaced as necessary to adequately clean and inspect the system.

The Contractor shall ensure that his cleaning operation do not damage the scupper or downspout system. Any damage caused by the Contractor's cleaning operations shall be repaired at his/her own expense as directed by the Engineer.

The timing of the cleaning shall be determined by the Contractor to coincide with the scarification, overlay and drainage repair operations. The requirements of this item of work are meant to ensure that, at the completion of the contract, the scuppers and downspouts are cleaned and functioning as intended. Multiple cleanings of the same scupper and downspout, as may be required, shall not be measured separately.

Method of Measurement. This item of work shall be measured per each scupper cleaned and accepted. All downspouts and horizontal pipe runs attached to the scupper will be cleaned as required to ensure proper flow of storm water run-off but will not be measured separately.

Downspouts receiving run-off from finger plate expansion joint troughs shall be measured per each location.

Basis of Payment. This item of work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CLEANING BRIDGE SCUPPERS AND DOWNSPOUTS.

## **ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a new fence along Des Plaines Street to match the existing fence at the locations shown in the Plans including all posts, accessories, appurtenances, fittings, fasteners, braces, footings, backfill, labor and equipment required to install the fence.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36 inches or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All new fence materials and style shall match the existing fence to be removed in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In general, this fence shall be a wrought iron fence, painted black, and 4'-0" in height. Any modifications or substitutions will not be allowed unless previously agreed to by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. ORANMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON shall be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ORNAMENTAL FENCE, WROUGHT IRON, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to furnish and install the fence, including posts, accessories, appurtenances, fittings, fasteners, braces, footings, and backfill.

## **VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN**

Description. This work will consist of televising the main storm sewer systems before and after construction as shown on Plans.

Requirements. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing main drain storm sewers within the areas of construction under this contract. The limits of main drain recording shall extend between the access points identified on the Plans. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) prior to the start of construction, and 2) at the completion of major construction and at a time agreed upon by the Engineer. The main drains were previously videotaped in previous contracts. The Contractor may elect to not videotape the section of main drain not required to be cleaned and accept the previous video as the video to establish existing condition.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

After the completion of construction, the main drain shall be videotaped to document post-construction condition. After review by the Engineer, any damage uncovered during the post-construction video not previously shown in the pre-construction video shall have repair plans developed by the Contractor for review. After approval of repair plans, the Contractor shall complete all repairs within sixty (60) days. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to then re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on the post-construction videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment for sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and at the completion of construction.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN. The price shall include all costs for equipment and labor to perform videotaping and all traffic control necessary to enter or exit main drain structures.

## **TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER**

Description. This work will consist of televising the storm sewer and combined sewer systems before and after construction as specified in the contract drawings.

Requirements. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing storm and combined sewers which may be impacted during construction under this contract. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before construction and 2) prior to the placement of final wearing surface.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

Clean all sewers prior to videotaping before construction. The final acceptance of the sewer shall be based on the sewer videotape. All deficiencies exposed on the videotape must be corrected by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of notification. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on any previous videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Chicago Department of Sewers. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Every effort is to be made by the Contractor to correct all deficiencies prior to the placement of the final wearing surface. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has delayed in submitting the videotape, the placement of the final wearing surface may be suspended. No time extension will be granted due to this suspension and the Engineer will be sole judge as to any delays.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and prior to placement of the final wearing surface.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

The cleaning of sewers prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified or COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

## **TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications, the TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRRIER BDE special provision and as noted herein. This work shall also include connection pins.

Installation. The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications and the revisions noted in the BDE special provision. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.

All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot. Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be measured for payment as each, per anchor pin installed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier. Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

## CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING

Description. This work consists of monitoring buildings, structures, tunnels and other locations susceptible to movement. Additional monitoring of facilities may be required and will be determined by the Engineer during the work. Additional monitoring, as determined by the Engineer, is included in the cost of this item.

The Contractor shall monitor adjacent buildings for both vibration and displacement. The Contractor shall designate a minimum of two monitoring point locations for each of the structures located at the following addresses:

- 525 W. Van Buren St. (Congress Center)
- 506 W. Harrison St. (Holiday Inn and Suites)
- 401 S. Clinton St.
- 420 S. Clinton St.
- 500 S. Clinton St.
- 417. S. Jefferson St.
- 400 S. Jefferson St.
- 630 W. Harrison St. (Greyhound Station)
- Existing CTA Tunnel (Minimum of two locations)
- 600 W. Van Buren St. (IDOT Pump Station No. 5)
- 700 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 516 W. Harrison St.
- 550 W. Harrison St.

The monitoring point locations shall be spaced as evenly as possible along the building edge at the interface between the retaining walls and the building properties. The monitoring points for vibration and displacement do not have to be at the same location. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and building owners to ensure the proposed monitoring locations are acceptable to the building and accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer. Proposed locations of building vibration and displacement monitoring points are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

CTA Track Monitoring: The Contractor will include monitoring of the eastbound and westbound CTA tracks below and adjacent to a portion of construction in the contract. The Contractor will monitor CTA tracks for vertical and horizontal movements. As a minimum, monitor daily from start of demolition through completion of new bridge structure installation, then weekly through project completion. Submit copies of reports to CTA for review. The reports shall identify monitoring instrumentation utilized, measurement data, stop work periods, corrective measures and other associated information. Maximum allowable horizontal and vertical movements are  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. If movements in excess of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch are detected, the Contractor will discontinue construction operations immediately and notify the CTA. CTA will evaluate the track condition and determine what restorative work is required. The Contractor will perform this restorative work at the Contractor's expense prior to continuing remaining contract work. If track repairs are required, the Contractor shall hire a Contractor experienced in CTA track work and approved by the CTA to perform the corrective repairs to the satisfaction of the CTA.

Vibration Monitoring: The Contractor shall employ the services of a seismic monitoring consultant as approved by the Engineer. Monitoring point locations and frequency of data collection shall be as determined by the Contractor's Consultant and are subject to the approval of the Engineer. All vibration monitoring devices (seismographs) shall be attached to the floor of the buildings they are monitoring. The limit of acceptable vibration (Limiting Value) at structure shall be 0.5 in/s (inches per second) peak particle velocity. The Contractor's consultant may propose a Threshold Value of vibration for Engineer's review. When the Threshold Value is reached, the Contractor must stop the work and meet with the Engineer to determine the best course of action to reduce the vibrations (or minimize further displacement). Once the Limiting Value is reached, the work is stopped and a more formal response plan is submitted for approval before work can proceed. All seismographs on the project shall be programmed to actuate an alarm when the Threshold Value is exceeded. The alarm notification protocol shall consist of immediate dialing of mobile telephone numbers of the Engineer and the Contractor.

If the Limiting Value is exceeded, all vibration inducing work within 100 feet of the existing building shall be stopped. Work may resume at the direction of the Engineer with the Contractor continuing to closely monitor vibration in the area of the alarm. If the work is stopped because the Limiting Value is exceeded there will be no additional compensation nor any additional time extensions granted. Any change in construction methods to avoid exceeding Limiting Value will not be grounds for additional compensation.

Displacement Monitoring: The Contractor shall provide the exact horizontal and vertical location of the displacement monitoring points to the Engineer prior to the commencement of any construction activities. The data shall be presented in a tabular format and shall include horizontal positions (stations and offsets or Northing and Easting) as well as vertical elevation (Chicago City Datum) to a minimum of one hundredth of a foot (0.01').

Monitoring Frequency: During the beginning phase of each stage of demolition and construction, displacement monitoring shall be performed at the beginning and end of each work day at a minimum. These surveying intervals are the minimum required, and more frequent monitoring may be required by the Engineer as field conditions warrant.

If after a period of time resulting in movements that are small in magnitude, monitoring frequency can be reduced to a frequency as established by the Engineer. If resulting movements become random in nature and/or large in magnitude, the frequency shall be increased as directed by the Engineer. The frequency of readings will be dictated by the phase of current construction but must be sufficient to detect serious movements so that corrective measures can be initiated immediately.

Monitoring readings for displacement shall be dated, recorded, and reported to the Engineer the same day the readings are taken.

Vibration monitoring shall be a continuous and uninterrupted process. During demolition within 50 feet of a vibration monitoring point location, the Contractor shall report the results of the largest amplitude of vibration to the Engineer on the same day. At all other times the vibration report shall be submitted weekly.

Construction Requirements. Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the following addresses/locations:

- 525 W. Van Buren St. (Congress Center)
- 506 W. Harrison St. (Holiday Inn and Suites)
- 401 S. Clinton St.
- 420 S. Clinton St.
- 500 S. Clinton St.
- 417. S. Jefferson St.
- 400 S. Jefferson St.
- 630 W. Harrison St. (Greyhound Station)
- Existing CTA Tunnel (Minimum of two locations)
- 600 W. Van Buren St. (IDOT Pump Station No. 5)
- 700 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 516 W. Harrison St.
- 550 W. Harrison St.

Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the existing buildings listed above. Readily visible conditions and distress such as unusual cracks in concrete or masonry, obvious signs of leakage, settlement, etc. will be photographically recorded and documented. The Contractor will also make a DVD survey to provide a more complete general record of conditions in those areas. The interior survey shall include the first floor and basement (if existing) within 30 feet of the exterior wall closest to the project site. The exterior survey will include the exterior wall closest to the project site and the two adjacent walls. The survey will be performed from grade without the use of magnification devices. At the conclusion of the pre-construction field work, a report shall be prepared by the Contractor presenting the observed existing conditions and shall include written, videotaped and photographic documentation. This record shall then be used by the Contractor as a basis for comparison to distresses that may occur after the survey. The locations of the displacement monitoring points shall be included in the Report.

The Contractor will use the preconstruction report to aid in the selection of the displacement monitoring points. The Contractor must devise means and methods of construction that will not exceed the specified vibration limits. The Contractor is advised that particularly careful demolition requirements will be required at the edges of the retaining wall where the property line is immediately adjacent to the area of construction.

Corrective Measures. If at any time resulting movements are serious in nature or cause damage to facilities or property, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer. Damage as a result of the work activity of the Contractor will be corrected by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for repairing these facilities. The Contractor will not be entitled to any claim of delay for stopping of working to make correct measures.

Submittals. The Contractor must submit a Vibration and Displacement Control Plan to the Engineer for Approval. The Plan must be approved prior to the commencement of work. The plan must include, but is not limited to the following:

- Locations of all monitoring points (Vibration and displacement).
- Procedure and outline for how the data will be provided to the Engineer.
- Type of seismograph to be used (Submit to Engineer for Approval).
- List of pneumatic equipment to be used during demolition operations.
- Contact information for the Seismic Monitoring consultant.
- Timetable that outlines the duration that each monitoring point will be maintained and checked.
- A "Response Plan" to detail how the Contractor will address any concerns with vibration or displacement.

Additional Submittals include:

- Daily reports of all displacement monitoring
- Weekly reports of all vibration monitoring

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of all material, labor and equipment required for the removal of the temporary soil retention system installed in a previous contract.

General. The temporary soil retention system was installed as part of IDOT Contract No. 60X78 & 62B76. The system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor. Any damage to any existing facilities shall be repaired at no additional cost to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete facing.

Method of Measurement. The removal of the existing temporary soil retention system shall be measured for payment in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation related solely to the removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

## **TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all formwork, material, equipment and labor to install a temporary drainage system for the EB I-290 (Congress) Bridge, S.N. 016-1704, during Stage II of Maintenance of Traffic as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer. The drainage system is to be installed to intercept the runoff from the newly constructed northern half of the Bridge constructed during Phase I construction. The runoff from the bridge shall be intercepted in the formwork that will be installed for the construction of northern half of the bridge deck. This formwork runs along the southern edge of the newly constructed northern half of the bridge deck.

The formwork (and drainage system) shall remain in place for drainage purposes until the Contractor constructs the Stage II southern portion of the bridge deck. The Contractor is responsible for intercepting the bridge deck drainage during all stages of construction to ensure that water does not fall onto the I-90/94 roadway and EN ramp below. The water collected in the formwork drains from the crest of the bridge to the north infield of Pier 2. The water collected in the formwork will connect to an 8" pipe. At the bottom of Pier 2 the Contractor shall be required to direct the flow from the pipe into to a sump pit or a sedimentation basin before it enters the drainage system as per the Illinois Urban Manual. If the Contractor uses a sump pit and is pumping the water out of the pit, a filter bag shall be required at the end of the pump discharge hose to ensure that sediment does not enter the storm sewer.

Design. The temporary drainage system shall be designed by the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed to carry the additional load caused by the water and shall be waterproofed. The formwork must provide, at a minimum, 0.35 square feet of waterway opening to convey the flow and shall not be less than 9 inches in depth from the flow line to the top of the formwork.

Construction Requirement. The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, details and calculations prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and an Illinois Professional Licensed Civil Engineer of the temporary drainage system he/she proposes to use, prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure or the I-90/94 Roadway and EN Ramp below. Any damage to the EB I-290 Bridge, I-90/94 Roadway, EN Ramp, the existing formwork, or the temporary soil retention systems caused by the installation of the temporary drainage system shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any modifications to existing formwork required to install the temporary drainage system shall be included in the price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1. All dewatering, pumping, formwork, labor, equipment and materials required for this work is included in the price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured by the contract lump sum for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1 as indicated on the Plans and specified herein.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 1.

## **TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 2**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all formwork, material, equipment and labor to install a temporary drainage system for the EB I-290 (Congress) viaduct prior to Stage II of Maintenance of Traffic as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer. The drainage system is to be installed to intercept the runoff from the newly constructed northern half of the Bridge. The runoff from the bridge shall be intercepted in the formwork that will be installed for the construction of northern half of the bridge deck. This formwork runs along the southern edge of the newly constructed northern half of the bridge deck.

The formwork (and drainage system) shall remain in place for drainage purposes until the Contractor constructs the Stage II southern portion of the bridge deck. The Contractor is responsible for intercepting the bridge deck drainage during all stages of construction to ensure that water does not fall onto Des Plaines Street below. The water collected in the formwork drains from the crest of the bridge near Pier C4 to Pier C1. The water collected in the formwork will connect to Temporary Drainage System No.1. Should the Contractor choose to drain the system down Pier C1, the water collected in the formwork should drain to an 8" pipe. The Contractor shall be required to direct the flow from the pipe into to a sump pit or a sedimentation basin before it enters the drainage system as per the Illinois Urban Manual. If the Contractor uses a sump pit and is pumping the water out of the pit, a filter bag shall be required at the end of the pump discharge hose to ensure that sediment does not enter the storm sewer.

Design. The temporary drainage system shall be designed by the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed to carry the additional load caused by the water and shall be waterproofed. The formwork must provide, at a minimum, 0.35 square feet of waterway opening to convey the flow and shall not be less than 9 inches in depth from the flow line to the top of the formwork.

Construction Requirement. The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, details and calculations prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and an Illinois Professional Licensed Civil Engineer of the temporary drainage system he/she proposes to use, prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure or the Des Plaines Street below. Any damage to the EB I-290 (Congress) Viaduct Bridge or Des Plaines Street, the existing formwork, or the temporary soil retention systems caused by the installation of the temporary drainage system shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any modifications to existing formwork required to install the temporary drainage system shall be included in the price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO. 2. All dewatering, pumping, formwork, labor, equipment and materials required for this work is included in the price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO.2.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured by the contract lump sum for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO.2 as indicated on the Plans and specified herein.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM NO.2.

## **ACCESS DOOR**

Description. This This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, material and equipment required for the replacement of the access door in span 16 as detailed on the plans. The removal and proper disposal of all material covering or adjacent to the exiting access door shall also be included in this work.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine and utilize the method and equipment which best suits his/her operation to successfully replace the doors. This equipment shall be available to the inspector until final acceptance of the work.

General. All accumulated foreign material shall be removed from the door opening and immediate surroundings. Special care shall be taken on bolts and difficult to reach areas to remove all foreign material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal and disposal of the existing material covering the door openings.

The Contractor shall inspect and field measure the access doors prior to ordering material.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each at the locations specified.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESS DOOR at the locations specified.

### **COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT)**

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) combination curb and gutter greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

Materials: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct combination concrete curb and gutter type B V.12 (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

Method of Measurement: COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the flow line of the gutter and along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT).

### **CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT)**

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) curb greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

Materials: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

Method of Measurement: CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT).

## **REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing impact attenuators at locations designated on the plans.

Construction Requirements. No materials removed shall be salvaged under the contract. All materials shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans regardless of size, type or material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE, regardless of size or type, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all removal, disposal, transportation and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing temporary chain link fence and gates. Temporary chain link fence shall be used to provide access control around various staging areas during construction. The fence and gates are to be installed at locations as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

General Requirements. The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be at least 8 feet in height. The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be self-standing without the need to disturb the surface ground by excavation when adjacent to areas where no proposed work is to take place. The stand shall be made of galvanized steel pipe or similar materials. The Temporary Chain Link Fence may be anchored into existing pavement where the pavement is shown to be removed. Each fence panel shall be made from welded wire panels or out of chain link fence materials. All the necessary bases, panel clamps and bolts shall be included and installed in accordance to the manufacturer specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Temporary Chain Link Fence shall utilize opaque fabric meshing affixed to the chain link fence face. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence including any gated opening. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer. Graphics on fabric to be approved by the Roadside Development Unit.

Gates shall be installed where stabilized construction entrances are proposed or at locations approved by the Engineer to provide Contractor access to the work area. The gates shall be locked at the end of each work day.

Method of Measurement. Temporary Chain Link Fence shall be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. Temporary Chain Link Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE for which said price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, furnishing, installing, maintaining and incidentals necessary for placement, relocation and removal and disposal of the temporary chain link fence and gates.

No additional payment will be made for the temporary relocation of the fence in order to allow ingress/egress of contractor personnel, vehicles, or equipment.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining new variable height chain link fence. Chain Link Fence shall be used to provide access control around various areas under the Congress Parkway Viaduct Bridge. The fence is to be installed at locations as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

General Requirements. The Chain Link Fence shall be at least three (3) feet in height, including posts and will vary in height. Contractor shall field verify length prior to installation or as directed by the Engineer. The stand shall be made of galvanized steel pipe or similar materials. The Chain Link Fence shall be self-standing without the need to disturb the surface ground by excavation when adjacent to areas where no proposed work is to take place. The Chain Link Fence may be anchored into existing pavement where the pavement is shown to be removed and must extend to the underside of the Congress Parkway Viaduct Bridge. Each fence panel shall be made from welded wire panels or out of chain link fence materials. All the necessary bases, panel clamps and bolts shall be included and installed in accordance to the manufacturer specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Chain Link Fence (Special) shall be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. Chain Link Fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL), for which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to furnish and install the fence, including posts, accessories, appurtenances, fittings, fasteners, braces, footings, and backfill.

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing chain link fence as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include all chain link fence installations.

Construction Requirements. No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence, including all chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing chain link fence of variable height under the Congress Parkway Bridge as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include all chain link fence installations.

Construction Requirements. No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing structures adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL (SPECIAL), at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence, including all chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

### **TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing chain link fence with screening, of the height specified on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer onto the precast temporary concrete barrier. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

General Requirements. The individual fence panels shall be securely fastened together and the stands or other mounting devices shall be permanently installed onto the temporary concrete barrier. The chain link fence shall be anchored sufficiently to resist wind loads of 30 pounds per square foot without deflection of more than three inches between top and bottom fence. The base shall not interfere with pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Opaque fabric meshing shall be affixed to the chain link fence face. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a catalog cut or details of the fence, mounting stands, hardware, opaque fabric meshing or other appurtenances for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Chain link fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of fence from center to center of end posts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, of the height specified, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing the chain link fence with screening during construction.

## **TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings.

Material. Materials shall be according to Article 1095.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 1105.02.

Construction Requirements. Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement shall be cleaned by a method of approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. No markings shall be placed until the Engineer approves the cleaning. The Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking shall be placed according to the applicable portions of Article 780.09.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified; and/or per square foot (square meters) for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL of the method specified.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking will be included in the cost of the Standard.

### **REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER**

Description. This work shall consist of removing precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. This work shall also include the removal and disposal of any anchor and connection pins. After removal, all anchor holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER shall be measured for payment per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to remove the precast concrete barrier, including anchoring and connection pins and filling of anchor holes as required.

### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of completely removing and disposing of the existing reflector.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage the raised reflective pavement marking unit. All damaged units shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL shall be measured for payment on a per each unit removed basis.

Basis of Payment. RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL shall be paid for per each unit removed, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove the reflector.

## **STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to furnish and install steel repair plates and members, according to Section 505 and removal and disposal of structural steel members as necessary according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as indicated on the plans and in this special provision.

Construction Requirements. Existing members noted in the plans to have structural steel repair, that are also noted to be straightened, shall be straightened prior to the connection of any new steel repair plates or members. If beam straightening is required, it shall not be included in this item and shall be paid for separately.

Where required to align with existing holes, field drilling of holes in new members shall be accomplished using existing holes as a template unless field measurements are used to verify the plan dimensions. Burning of holes will not be permitted. All field drilling and grinding necessary to furnish and install the new steel plates and members shall be included in this item.

The removal and disposal of any existing members, bolts or rivets necessary for the installation of the new members as shown in the plans shall be included in this item. Burning of existing rivets will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets will not be allowed for members to remain in place or members that are to be removed and reinstalled. When burning of rivets is not allowed, the head of the rivet shall be sheared off and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. All damage to existing members which are to remain shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.

## **BOLLARDS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing bollards with concrete footings as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General. The bollards shall be constructed of concrete filled schedule 80 steel pipe. The Portland cement concrete used for the bollard footings and to fill the inside of the pipe shall be in accordance with Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Grout installed for the top "cap" of the pipe shall be in accordance with Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

The steel reinforcement bars installed for the footings shall be in accordance with Article 1006.10(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The bollard footings shall be the drilled shaft type and shall be constructed according to Section 516. The submittal requirements as stated in Article 516.04 shall not apply.

The bollards shall be painted with one coat of primer and two coats of yellow paint. Cleaning of the painting surfaces shall be in accordance with Article 851.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Each bollard installed with a concrete footing will be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for BOLLARDS.

## **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, and sleeper slabs, at locations designated in the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include the removal of existing timber piles and pile caps to at least 300mm (1 ft) below the proposed elevation of subgrade or ground surface within the area of construction and within the limits of the right of way when encountered. This work shall also include the removal of any mud jack cylinders encountered within the existing approach slabs.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

Method of Measurement. APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the entire approach slab pavement.

## **HANDRAIL REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall be in conformance with Section 509 of the Standard Specifications and consist of removing and disposing the existing metal handrail on the south side of the Exit Ramp of the Eastbound I-290 (Congress) Viaduct Bridge. The rails and any hardware, anchor plates or pins shall be disposed of off-site at a suitable location.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for HANDRAIL REMOVAL. The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein including, disposal of the materials.

## **CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE**

Description. This item consists of cleaning an existing handhole or manhole for the installation of new conduit(s) and cable(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Installation. Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or handhole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by IDOT. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes, and coordination with the Bureau of Electricity for city electric handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or handhole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

Method of Measurement. Each manhole or handhole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each manhole or handhole that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

Description. This work consists of constructing a stabilized pad of coarse aggregate underlain with geotechnical fabric at locations shown on the plans. Cellular confinement grids shall be used to contain the aggregate at the pad boundaries. Also included is the removal and satisfactory disposal of the stabilized construction entrance when no longer required.

All work must conform to the applicable portions of Section 202, 210, 1004 and 1080 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Aggregate shall consist of coarse aggregate gradations CA-1, CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4 meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate thickness shall be as detailed on the plans. Geotechnical fabric shall meet the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications.

General Requirements. Excess of unsuitable excavated materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. The coarse aggregate surface course shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The stabilized pad shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick. The area shall be restored as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price shall be payment in full for geotechnical fabric, cellular confinement grids, furnishing, placing, compacting and disposing of coarse aggregate, and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to construct the work as specified.

## **DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified.

Material. The pipe and fitting material shall be either ductile iron or reinforced fiberglass as shown on the plans.

Ductile Iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50. Push-on joints, mechanical joints, and boltless restrained joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Manufacture fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be according to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide gaskets conforming to ANSI/AWWA for each length of pipe and suitable for the type of joint of the pipe.

The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi (207 MPa) minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu in.-lbf/sq. in. (22.6 cu mm-kPa) and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm). The adhesive for joining pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 (M 232M). The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented throughout, or have a resin-rich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. The color shall be as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The ultraviolet protection shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-8 (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140°F (60°C), and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120°F (49°C). After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

Design. The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached.

Installation. All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 in. (150 mm) female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45 degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) for all pipe under 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) for diameters 12 in. (300 mm) or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

## **AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE**

Description. This work includes meeting or exceeding air quality requirements described herein, other Special Provision sections and the Standard Specifications.

General. The Contractor shall meet standards established to minimize air quality impacts due to construction activities. The obligations by the Contractor include the following:

Air Quality Plan – Prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor will be supplied an Air Quality Plan developed by the Engineer. The Plan will serve as a guidance document for the duration of construction activities. The Air Quality Plan is intended to identify maximum thresholds of dust levels, particulate matter and diesel components in the air in and around the project site and will incorporate requirements identified within the Special Provisions. Baseline sampling in nearby areas without construction activity will be performed by the IEPA. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Dust Control Plan – The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL in addition to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications.

Diesel Emissions – The maximum concentration of Diesel Components (PAHs) in sampled air shall not exceed  $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , which is above the Chicago background level according to the IEPA. Following receipt of laboratory data that indicate exceedances of screening standards for diesel components as PAHs, IDOT will investigate the activity that was being performed at the time of the exceedance. IDOT will document the exceedance in the monthly report. Observations of consistent patterns in exceedances and potential corresponding work activities will assist in developing measures to manage the activity that caused the exceedance. Factors that will be evaluated include the activity being performed, the equipment being used for the activity, weather conditions, and general air quality at the time of the exceedance.

Construction Requirements. To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone Air Quality, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24 hour a day basis.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines, that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time frame. The specified time frame, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, and is based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Contractor may appeal the indicated deficiency to the Engineer on the grounds that the deficiency was caused by actions by a separate contractor, agency or public entity. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of these conditions and any appeal by the Contractor.

The deficiency may include lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the related Articles of the Standard Specifications, the CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL Special Provision and this Special Provision.

If the Contractor fails to respond within the allotted time frame, the Engineer may take action to correct the deficiency, or may cause the correction of the deficiency to be made by others, the cost thereof being deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities, and shall not be grounds for any claim.

If the Contractor accumulates three (3) environmental deficiency deductions for the same deficiency, all related Contractor activities will be shut down until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shut down will not be grounds for any extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL**

Description. This work shall consist of developing and implementing a detailed Dust Control Plan (DCP) in accordance with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications. Development of a DCP is required. All construction activities shall be governed by the DCP. The nature and extent of dust generating activities, and specific control techniques appropriate to specific situations shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting, with subsequent development of the DCP to include but not be limited to the requirements below.

General Requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the control of dust at all times during the duration of the contract, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends, and holidays. This work shall be considered complete after the completion of all permanent erosion control measures required for the contract, and after all temporary and permanent seeding is established.

Work on this contract shall be conducted in a manner that will not result in generating excessive total nuisance dust conditions or air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). The IEPA will provide the Baseline Air Sampling in areas where there is no construction on the Circle Interchange. Two air quality monitoring locations have been identified; the UIC Student Recreational Building and IDOT Pump Station No. 5.

Following the baseline establishment, air quality will be monitored for total nuisance dust and air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) as shown in the table below. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Air Sample/Screening Standards			
Parameter		Concentration	Basis
Total Dust	Nuisance	335 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	IEPA/IDPH
PM <sub>2.5</sub>		35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	24 hours NAAQS

Notes: NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standards  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDPH = Illinois Department of Public Health

The DCP shall describe the plan for the implementation of control measures before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation. These controls must be in place on non-working days and after working hours, not just while work is being done on the site. The DCP must contain information specific to the project site, proposed work, and dust control measures to be implemented. A copy of the DCP must be available on the project site at all times.

The DCP must contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

1. Name, address and phone number of the person(s) responsible for the dust generating operation and for the submittal and implementation of the DCP.
2. A drawing specifying the site boundaries of the project with the areas to be disturbed, the locations of the nearest public roads, and all planned exit and entrance locations to the site from any paved public roadways.
3. Control measures to be applied to all actual and potential fugitive dust sources before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation, including non-work hours and non-work days.
4. A contingency plan consisting of at least one contingency measure for each activity occurring on the site in case the primary control measure proves inadequate.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the DCP that outlines in detail the measures to be implemented by the Contractor complying with this section, including prevention, cleanup, and other measures at least 14 days before beginning any dust generating activity. The Contractor shall not begin any dust generating activities until the Engineer approves the DCP in writing.

Materials.

1. Dust Suppression Agents: Water shall meet the requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Soil stabilizers shall consist of seed and mulch meeting the requirements of Article 1081.06 (a) (2) and (3).
3. Covers for stockpiles shall be commercially available plastic tarps, or other materials approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods. Water shall be used to provide temporary control of dust on entrances/exits to the job site, haul roads and other active work areas. Several applications per day may be necessary to control dust depending upon meteorological conditions and work activity. The Contractor shall apply water on a routine basis as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to control dust. Wet suppression consists of the application of water. Wet suppression equipment shall consist of sprinkler pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other devices approved by the Engineer, capable of providing a regulated flow, uniform spray and positive shut off.

Haul truck cargo areas shall be securely covered during the transport of materials on public roadways that are prone to cause dust.

Public Roadway Dust Control. Trackout, including carryout and spillage of material that adheres to the exterior surfaces of or are spilled from motor vehicles and/or equipment and subsequently fall onto a paved public roadway must be controlled at all times. Clean up of carryout and spillage is required immediately if it extends a cumulative distance of 50 feet or more on a paved public roadway. If the extent of carryout is less than 50 feet, clean up at the end of the day is permissible. Clean up of paved surfaces shall be by wet spray power vacuum street sweeper. Dry power sweeping is prohibited.

Control of Earthwork Dust. During batch drop operations (i.e. earthwork with a front-end loader, clamshell bucket, or backhoe), the free drop height of excavated or aggregate material shall be reduced to minimum heights as necessary to perform the specified task, and to minimize the generation of dust. To prevent spills during transport, a minimum of 2 inches of freeboard space shall be maintained between the material load and the top of the truck cargo bed rail. A maximum drop height of two feet (or minimum height allowed by equipment) will be allowed, or to heights as directed by the Engineer.

Control of Dust on Stockpiles and Inactive Work Areas. The Contractor shall use the following methods to control dust and wind erosion of stockpiles and inactive areas of disturbed soil:

1. Water shall be used during active stockpile load-in, load-out, and maintenance activities.
2. Soil stabilizers (hydraulic or chemical mulch) may be applied to the surface of inactive stockpiles and other inactive areas of disturbed soil. Final grading and seeding of inactive areas shall occur immediately after construction activity is completed in an area and as directed by the Engineer.
3. Plastic tarps may be used on small stockpiles, secured with sandbags or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer, to prevent the cover from being dislodged by the wind. The Contractor shall repair or replace the covers whenever damaged or dislodged at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. Water used as a dust suppression measure shall be measured for payment in units of 1000 Gallons of water applied. All measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All other dust control measures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The application of water as a dust suppression agent will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

All other dust control measures, along with preparation of the DCP, will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the various items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fence of all kinds as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum or chain link fence installations.

Construction Requirements. No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence of all kinds, including but not limited to wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum, or chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

## **MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**General.** The MSE wall consists of a concrete leveling pad, precast concrete face panels, a soil reinforcing system and the connection devices attached to the existing south and east retaining walls and proposed walls as shown on the plans, and concrete coping (when specified). The soil reinforcement shall have sufficient strength, quantity, and pullout resistance, beyond the failure surface within the lightweight fill, as required by design. The material, fabrication, and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the supplier of the wall system selected by the Contractor for use on the project.

The MSE retaining wall shall be one of the following pre-approved wall systems:

**Company Name: Wall System**

Earth Tec International, LLC: EarthTrac HA

Sanders Pre-Cast Concrete Systems Company: Sanders MSE Wall

Shaw Technologies: Strengthened Soil

Sine Wall, LLC: Sine Wall

SSL Construction Products: MSE Plus

Vist-A-Wall Systems, LLC: Vist-A-Wall

Tensar Earth Technologies : ARES Wall

The Reinforced Earth Company: GeoMega System

The Reinforced Earth Company: Reinforced Earth

The Reinforced Earth Company: Retained Earth

Tricon Precast: Tricon Retained Soil

Tricon Precast: Tri-Web Retained Soil

Pre-approval of the wall system does not include material acceptance at the jobsite.

**Submittals.** The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

(a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:

- (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of soil reinforcement and stations where changes in length and/or size of reinforcement occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the panels. These elevations shall be at or above the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the top of the leveling pads, all steps in the leveling pads and the finished grade line. Each panel type, the number, size and length of soil reinforcement connected to the panel shall be designated. The equivalent uniform applied service (unfactored) nominal bearing pressure shall be shown for each designed wall section.
  - (3) Elevation views of entire wall indicating layout of all panel types and architectural treatment and formliner.
  - (4) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
  - (5) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the reinforced fill volume included within the wall system, soil reinforcement, embankment material placed behind the fill, precast face panels, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
  - (6) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) All details for the concrete leveling pads, including the steps, shall be shown. The top of the leveling pad shall be located at or below the theoretical top of the leveling pad line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical top of leveling pad line shall be 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

- (c) Where concrete coping or barrier is specified, the panels shall extend up into the coping or barrier as shown in the plans. The top of the panels may be level or sloped to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. Cast-in- place concrete will not be an acceptable replacement for panel areas below the top of exposed panel line. As an alternative to cast in place coping, the Contractor may substitute a precast coping, the details of which must be included in the shop drawings and approved by the Engineer.
- (d) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and construct each type of panel, architectural treatment, all reinforcing steel in the panel, and the location of soil reinforcement connection devices embedded in the panels. These panel embed devices shall not be in contact with the panel reinforcement steel.
- (e) All details of the wall panels and soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the soil reinforced wall volume such as parapets with anchorage slabs, coping, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (f) When specified on the contract plans, all details of architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
- (g) The details for the connection between concrete panels, embed devices, and soil reinforcement shall be shown.
- (h) When pile sleeves are specified, the pile sleeve material, shape, and wall thickness shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. It shall have adequate strength to withstand the fill pressures without collapse until after completion of the wall settlement. The annulus between the pile and the sleeve shall be as small as possible while still allowing it to be filled with loose dry sand after wall erection.
  - a. Samples: 2'x2' sample for each formliner type indicated on drawings for approval of texture and finish. If the test samples are not approved, additional samples shall be furnished until a satisfactory texture and finish is obtained, at no additional cost to the Department.
- (i) Mock up: Full size sample of panel types 1, 2, 2R, 3, 4, 5, and 6, including final appearance of texture and finish. The mock-up approved by the Engineer shall then be the standard of comparison for the remaining finishes.
- (j) Layout of the soil reinforcement system and field installation of the connections to the existing concrete walls.

The initial submittal shall include three sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with ten (10) sets of corrected plan prints for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The MSE walls shall conform to the supplier's standards as previously approved by the Department, and the following:

(a) The soil reinforcing system, which includes the soil reinforcement, and all connection devices, shall be according to the following:

(1) Inextensible Soil Reinforcement. Steel reinforcement shall be according ASTM A572 Grade 65 (450), ASTM A1064, ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 463 Grade 50 (345). The steel strips shall be either epoxy coated, aluminized Type 2, or galvanized. Epoxy coatings shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(2), except the minimum thickness of epoxy coating shall be 18 mils (457 microns). No bend test will be required. Aluminized Type 2-100 shall be according to ASTM A 463. Galvanizing shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM A 653 with touch up of damage according to ASTM A 780.

(2) Extensible Soil Reinforcement. Geosynthetic reinforcement shall be monolithically fabricated from virgin high density polyethylene (HDPE) or high tenacity polyester (HTPET) resins having the following properties verified by mill certifications:

<u>Property for Geosynthetic Reinforcement</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Minimum Tensile Strength	**	ASTM D 6637

\*\* as specified in the approved design calculations and shown on the shop drawings.

<u>Property for HDPE</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu m)	0.941 – 0.965	ASTM D 792
Carbon Black	2% (min)	ASTM D 4218

<u>Property for HTPET</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Carboxyl End Group (max) (mmol/kg)	<30	GRI-GG7
Molecular Weight (Mn)	>25,000	GRI-GG8

(3) Panel Embed/Connection Devices. Panel embeds and connection devices shall be according to the following.

a. Metallic panel embed/connection devices and connection hardware shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 and shall be according to the following.

Mesh and Loop Embeds	ASTM A1064 or ASTM A 706 Grade 60 (420)
Tie Strip Embeds	AASHTO M 270/M 270M Grade 50 (345) or ASTM A 1011 HSLAS Grade 50 (345) Class 2

b. Non metallic panel embed/connection devices typically used with geosynthetic soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled polyvinyl chloride having the following properties:

<u>Property for Polyvinyl Chloride</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Heat Deflection Temperature (°F)	155 – 164	ASTM D 1896
Notched IZOD 1/8 inch @ 73°F (ft-lb/in)	4 – 12	ASTM D 256
Coefficient of Linear Exp. (in/in/°F)	3.5 – 4.5	ASTM D 696
Hardness, Shore D	79	ASTM D 2240

<u>Property for Polypropylene</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu m)	0.88 – 0.92	ASTM D 792

C. Connection devices to existing south and east retaining walls shall be fabricated from materials meeting the requirements as shown on the plans.

(b) Lightweight fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the wall, shall be according to the Special Provision for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

(c) The geosynthetic filter material used across the panel joints shall be either a non-woven needle punch polyester or polypropylene or a woven monofilament polypropylene with a minimum width of 12 in. (300 mm) and a minimum non-sewn lap of 6 in. (150 mm) where necessary.

(d) The bearing pads shall be rubber, neoprene, polyvinyl chloride, or polyethylene of the type and grade as recommended by the wall supplier.

- (e) All precast panels shall be manufactured with Class PC concrete according to Section 504, Article 1042.02, Article 1042.03, and the following requirements:
- (1) The minimum panel thickness shall be 5 1/2 in. (140 mm).
  - (2) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in. (38 mm).
  - (3) The panels shall have a ship lap or tongue and groove system of overlapping joints between panels designed to conceal joints and bearing pads.
  - (4) The panel reinforcement shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(2) or 1006.10(b)(1) except the welded wire fabric shall be epoxy coated according to ASTM A884.
  - (5) All dimensions shall be within 3/16 in. (5 mm).
  - (6) Angular distortion with regard to the height of the panel shall not exceed 0.2 inches in 5 ft (5 mm in 1.5 m).
  - (7) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft. (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.1 in. (2.5 mm).
  - (8) The panel embed/connection devices shall be cast into the facing panels with a tolerance not to exceed 1 in. (25 mm) from the locations specified on the approved shop drawings.

Unless specified otherwise, concrete surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15(a). The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. (6 mm).

**Design Criteria.** The design shall be according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the plans for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls except as modified herein. The wall supplier shall be responsible for all internal stability aspects of the wall design and shall supply the Department with computations for each designed wall section. The analyses of settlement, bearing capacity and overall slope stability will be the responsibility of the Department.

External loads, such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the internal stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements or other items shall be accounted for in the internal stability design of the wall.

The design of the soil reinforcing system shall be according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications for "Inextensible" steel or "Extensible" geosynthetic reinforcement criteria. The reduced section of the soil reinforcing system shall be sized to allowable stress levels at the end of a 75 year design life.

Steel soil reinforcing systems shall be protected by one of the following; epoxy coating, galvanizing or aluminizing. The design life for epoxy and aluminizing shall be assumed to be 16 years. The corrosion protection for the balance of the 75 year total design life shall be provided using a sacrificial steel thickness computed for all exposed surfaces according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications.

Geosynthetic soil reinforcing systems shall be designed to account for the strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, as well as installation damage.

To prevent out of plane panel rotations, the soil reinforcement shall be connected to the standard panels in at least two different elevations, vertically spaced no more than 30 in. (760 mm) apart.

The panel embed/soil reinforcement connection capacity shall be determined according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications.

The factor of safety for pullout resistance in the fill shall not be less than 1.5, based on the pullout resistance at 1/2 in. (13 mm) deformation. Typical design procedures and details, once accepted by the Department, shall be followed. All wall system changes shall be submitted in advance to the Department for approval.

For aesthetic considerations and differential settlement concerns, the panels shall be erected in such a pattern that the horizontal panel joint line is discontinuous at every other panel. This shall be accomplished by alternating standard height and half height panel placement along the leveling pad. Panels above the lowest level shall be standard size except as required to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans.

At locations where the plans specify a change of panel alignment creating an included angle of 150 degrees or less, precast corner joint elements will be required. This element shall separate the adjacent panels by creating a vertical joint secured by means of separate soil reinforcement.

Isolation or slip joints, which are similar to corner joints in design and function, may be required to assist in differential settlements at locations indicated on the plans or as recommended by the wall supplier. Wall panels with areas greater than 30 sq. ft. (2.8 sq. m) may require additional slip joints to account for differential settlements. The maximum standard panel area shall not exceed 60 sq. ft. (5.6 sq. m).

**Construction.** The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

The foundation soils supporting the structure shall be graded for a width equal to or exceeding the length of the soil reinforcement. Prior to wall construction, the foundation shall be compacted with a smooth wheel vibratory roller. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202.

When structure excavation is necessary, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the rear limits of the soil reinforcement to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall.

The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the top of the leveling pad. The additional excavation necessary to place the concrete leveling pad will not be measured for payment but shall be included in this work.

The concrete leveling pads shall have a minimum thickness of 6 in. (150 mm) and shall be placed according to Section 503.

As fill material is placed behind a panel, the panel shall be maintained in its proper inclined position according to the supplier specifications and as approved by the Engineer. Vertical tolerances and horizontal alignment tolerances shall not exceed 3/4 in. (19 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge. The maximum allowable offset in any panel joint shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm). The overall vertical tolerance of the wall, (plumbness from top to bottom) shall not exceed 1/2 in. per 10 ft. (13 mm per 3 m) of wall height. The precast face panels shall be erected to insure that they are located within 1 in. (25 mm) from the contract plan offset at any location to insure proper wall location at the top of the wall. Failure to meet this tolerance may cause the Engineer to require the Contractor to disassemble and re-erect the affected portions of the wall. A 3/4 in. (19 mm) joint separation shall be provided between all adjacent face panels to prevent direct concrete to concrete contact. This gap shall be maintained by the use of bearing pads and/or alignment pins.

The back of all panel joints shall be covered by a geotextile filter material attached to the panels with a suitable adhesive. No adhesive will be allowed directly over the joints.

The lightweight fill and embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of panels. At each soil reinforcement level, the fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted before placing and attaching the soil reinforcing system. The soil reinforcement and the maximum lift thickness shall be placed according to the supplier's recommended procedures except, the lifts for lightweight fill shall not exceed 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or as approved by the Engineer. Embankment shall be constructed according to Section 205.

**Method of Measurement.** Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall, Special will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The MSE retaining wall will be measured from the top of exposed panel line to the theoretical top of leveling pad line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work, except the placement of the Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill within the soil reinforced wall volume shown on the approved shop drawings, precast face panels, architectural treatment, soil reinforcing system, concrete leveling pad, soil reinforcing system attached to existing north and east walls and accessories will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.

Furnishing and placing Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill shall be as measured and paid in accordance with the special provision LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

Other concrete appurtenances such as coping, anchorage slabs, parapets, abutment caps, etc. will not be included in this work, but will be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Excavation necessary to place the fill for the MSE wall shall be paid for as STRUCTURE EXCAVATION and/or ROCK EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES as applicable, according to Section 502.

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete (PCC) according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or Hot-mix asphalt (HMA) according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable PCC and HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans. The Contractor shall furnish and construct Subbase Granular Material, Type B, 8" or of the thickness specified on the plans and under the temporary pavement in accordance with the Standard Specifications. All materials according to section 1003, 1004, 1006, 1020, 1030 and/or 1032 needed to construct temporary pavement are included in the cost of Temporary Pavement.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Temporary Pavement shall remain in place unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and if so, the removal shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards. The SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B, 8" or of thickness specified on the plans will be measured in place at the equivalent weight in tons based upon the area and average depth placed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT, TYPE B, 8" or of thickness specified on the plans and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans and the contract unit price per TON for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT TYPE B, 8" or of thickness specified on the plans

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **TEMPORARY SHORING**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor for the design, construction and subsequent removal of temporary shoring for the existing beams, existing pier caps and proposed pier caps during the stage construction at locations shown on the plans, as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials used for the temporary shoring shall be in accordance with the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications and clearly shown in the Contractor's submittal.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall submit details and calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, of the temporary shoring and timber matting he/she proposes to use for approval of the Engineer prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure.

Temporary shoring shall only be placed at locations shown in plans. Timber matting for the temporary shoring shall be placed on firm, level, tamped ground that has been inspected by probes for soft spots. The timber matting shall be designed and detailed such that the allowable soil bearing capacity is not exceeded. An aggregate leveling base may also be required below the timber mats, as directed by the Engineer, when natural ground is used to support the temporary shoring.

At any time during the bridge shoring operations, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures in order to furnish an added degree of safety. The Contractor shall provide such additional supports or measures at no additional cost to the Department. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure. Shoring shall be designed to carry the full dead load, live load, and impact shown in the plans.

Temporary shoring shall be provided with a support surface approximately equal in contact area as the sole plate at the beam. The centerline of the support surface must be in line with the longitudinal centerline of the beam. The support surface must be located as close to the existing bearing surfaces as possible without introducing additional loading to the existing pier.

Disposal of Temporary Shoring. Contractor shall retain material for the temporary shoring after the temporary shoring is no longer required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each at the locations specified.

Basis of Payment. The work specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY SHORING at the locations specified.

## **LEASED PARKING LOT FACILITIES**

Description. The Department maintains lease agreements with multiple parking lot operators beneath SN 016-0461. These parking lots are located between Des Plaines Street and Jefferson Street, between Jefferson Street and Clinton Street and between Clinton Street and Canal Street.

Prior to the start of construction, all parking lot facilities will be vacated by the respective operators. The lease agreement intends to require the operators to remove all existing parking lot elements including, but not limited to, items such as fencing, access control systems, staff buildings, lighting controllers, lighting and communication conduits and cables, luminaries and luminaire mountings, various utilities and signage.

If any elements remain that conflict with either proposed improvements or the Contractor's staging areas and work zone, an inventory of the conflicting elements shall be provided to the Engineer. Unless expressly directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not perform any removal activities of elements remaining from the leased parking lot facilities.

## **LOCAL STREET IMPACTS**

Parking. On street parking currently exists along W. Congress Parkway between Canal Street and Des Plaines Street. Permit only parking is located along the north portion of W. Congress Parkway. Metered parking exists on the south side of W. Congress Parkway. On street parking currently exists along Tilden Street between Canal Street and Des Plaines Street. Permit only parking is located along the south portion of Tilden Street. Metered parking exists on the north side of Tilden Street. Additional on street parking is available along Clinton Street, Jefferson Street and Des Plaines Street near the project area.

If the Contractor desires portions of on street parking to be restricted for exclusive Contractor use, all requests need to be made to the City of Chicago, with the City granting all permits. The Department makes no guarantees that any on street parking restrictions will be granted. There will be no compensation due to the Contractor for expenses charged by the City or designees of the City for lost parking meter revenue associated with any short-term or long-term parking restrictions.

Building Access. 630 W. Harrison Street (Greyhound Bus) is a bus terminal that utilizes W. Congress Parkway and W. Harrison Street as bus ingress and egress. Vehicular access to a parking and loading/delivery area is located off of W. Congress Parkway. The multiple driveways to the bus terminal and loading area are located within the work zone for SN 016-0461. Access to the driveways shall be maintained at all times, unless agreed upon by the Engineer and building management.

401 S. Clinton Street is a residential building that utilizes W. Congress Parkway for vehicular access to a parking garage and loading/delivery area. The multiple driveways to the parking garage and loading area are located within the work zone for SN 016-0461. Access to the driveways shall be maintained at all times, unless agreed upon by the Engineer and building management.

Divvy Bikeshare Station. There is an existing Divvy bikeshare station located on the northeast corner of Clinton St. and Tilden Street Contractor operations shall not inhibit full access to the station by both customers and Divvy service vehicles without approval by the Engineer and Divvy or CDOT management.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil” or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District’s Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

Site 2615V-118 (IDOT ROW)

- Station 5155+40 to Station 5155+75 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 50 feet LT and 0 to 45 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Cadmium, Lead and Manganese.
- Station 5156+80 to Station 5157+20 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 45 feet LT and 0 to 35 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Manganese.
- Station 5157+65 to Station 5158+05 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 45 feet LT and 0 to 40 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5158+20 to Station 5158+50 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 40 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5159+35 to Station 5159+50 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 30 feet LT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5159+35 to Station 5159+50 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 40 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5160+50 to Station 5160+75 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 30 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Manganese.
- Station 5160+50 to Station 5160+75 (CL EB I-290), 30 to 65 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

- Station 5162+75 to Station 5162+90 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5162+90 to Station 5163+20 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5163+20 to Station 5163+75 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5163+75 to Station 5164+55 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5164+55 to Station 5164+65 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5165+40 to Station 5165+50 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Lead.
- Station 5165+50 to Station 5166+85 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, and Lead.
- Station 5166+85 to Station 5167+15 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5167+15 to Station 5167+35 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.

- Station 5167+35 to Station 5168+55 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5168+55 to Station 5168+65 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5169+30 to Station 5169+60 (CL EB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Benzo(k)fluoranthene, Carbazole, Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene, Naphthalene, Mercury, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5169+60 to Station 5170+10 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Benzo(k)fluoranthene, Carbazole, Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene, Naphthalene, Mercury, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5170+10 to Station 5171+20 (CL EB I-290), 45 to 55 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Lead.
- Station 5171+20 to Station 5172+50 (CL EB I-290), 25 to 65 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Lead.
- Station 5201+75 to Station 5203+70 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5203+70 to Station 5204+10 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Carbazole, and Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene.

- Station 5204+10 to Station 5204+20 (CL WB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Carbazole, and Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene.
- Station 5204+85 to Station 5204+95 (CL WB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Manganese.
- Station 5204+95 to Station 5205+55 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Manganese.
- Station 5205+55 to Station 5207+65 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3-d)pyrene, Antimony, Arsenic, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5207+65 to Station 5208+10 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Lead.
- Station 5208+10 to Station 5208+20 (CL WB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Lead.
- Station 5208+85 to Station 5209+05 (CL WB I-290), 0 to 25 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5209+05 to Station 5209+75 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5209+75 to Station 5210+35 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 60 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.

- Station 5210+35 to Station 5211+10 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 75 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 5211+10 to Station 5212+10 (CL WB I-290), 50 to 90 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 5212+10 to Station 5212+20 (CL WB I-290), 0 to 110 feet LT and 0 to 65 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615V-118, IDOT ROW, 400-1600 blocks of I-290, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

At the IDOT ROW property, Benzo(a)pyrene, Naphthalene, and or Lead were detected at concentrations exceeding the TACO Tier 1 soil remediation objectives for the Construction Worker exposure route in soil boring X78-7 and X78-28, from the sample interval 0 to 5 feet deep, and 5 to 10 feet deep respectively, as noted in the Final Preliminary Site Investigation Report for this project, submitted May 5, 2017 by Weston Solutions, Inc. Procedures shall be implemented to protect site workers and observers from hazards encountered during construction activities in locations containing contaminated materials, pursuant to Article 669.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction manual.

## **HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS**

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

Submittals. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

Design. The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

Fabrication. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

Packaging. Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

Performance Testing. The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

Dimension Check. Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

Clearance Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Proof Load Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

## **JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS**

Effective: April 20, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description: This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools and equipment for jacking and supporting the existing beams/slab while removing the bearing assembly. The Contractor is responsible for the complete design of the bridge lifting procedures and the materials used. The Contractor shall furnish and place all bracing, shoring, blocking, cribbing, temporary structural steel, timber, shims, wedges, hydraulic jacks, and any other materials and equipment necessary for safe and proper execution of the work. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the bearings according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems and temporary support procedures for approval by the Engineer before commencing work. At any time during the bridge raising operations, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures in order to furnish an added degree of safety. The Contractor shall provide such additional supports or measures at no additional cost to the Department. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

- (a) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings with bridge deck in place. Jacking and cribbing under and against the existing diaphragms, if applicable, will not be allowed. The Contractor's jacking plans and procedures shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

In all cases, traffic shall be removed from the portion of the structure to be jacked prior to and during the entire time the load is being supported by the hydraulic pressure of the jack(s). The minimum jack capacity per beam shall be as noted in the plans. Whenever possible, traffic shall be kept off that portion of the structure during the entire bearing replacement operation. The shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) during bearing replacement shall be designed to support the dead load plus one half of the live load and impact shown in the plans. If traffic cannot be kept off that portion of the structure during the bearing replacement then the shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) shall be designed to support the dead load and full live load and impact shown in the plans.

No jacking shall be allowed during the period of placement and cure time required for any concrete placed in the span(s) contributing loads to the bearings to be jacked and removed.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/8 in. (4 mm) maximum when jacking one bearing at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 1/4 in. (7 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/8 in. (4 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

- (b) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings when entire bridge deck is removed. Jacking and bearing removal shall be done after the removal of the existing bridge deck is complete. The Contractor's plans and procedures for the proposed jacking and cribbing system shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, unless jacking can be accomplished directly from the bearing seat under the beams or girders.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) maximum when jacking one beam at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/4 in. (7 mm). When staged construction is utilized, simultaneous jacking of all beams shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) unless the diaphragms at the stage line are disconnected, in which case the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS.

#### **MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT**

Effective: May 19, 1994

Revised: December 29, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a modular expansion joint(s) as shown on the plans, and according to applicable portions of Section 520 of the Standard Specifications.

General. The expansion joint device shall be capable of handling the specified longitudinal movement. In addition, when specified, the joint shall also be capable of handling the differential non-parallel longitudinal movement. The expansion joint device shall effectively seal the joint opening in the deck surface and barrier curbs against the entrance of water and foreign materials. There shall be no appreciable change in the deck surface plane with the expansion and contraction movements of the bridge.

The device shall consist of a shop-fabricated modular assembly of transverse neoprene seals, edge and separation beams, bearing on support bars spanning the joint opening. The assembly shall maintain equal distances between intermediate support rails, at any cross section, for the entire length of the joint. The assembly shall be stable under all conditions of expansion and contraction, using a system of longitudinal control springs and upper and lower support beam bearings and springs.

At sidewalks, concrete median barriers and concrete parapet joints, a sliding steel plate shall be fabricated and installed according to the plans. Painting or galvanizing of sliding steel plates shall be as specified on the plans.

Suppliers: The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for modular expansion joints. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals: Shop drawings and a copy of the calculations and support documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. Submittals will be required for each modular expansion joint device specified. In addition the Contractor shall provide the Department with a certification of compliance by the manufacturer listing all materials in the system. The certification shall attest that the system conforms to the design and material requirements and be supported by a copy of the successful results of the fatigue tests performed on the system as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

The shop drawings shall include tables showing the total anticipated movements for each joint and the required setting width of the joint assemblies at various temperatures.

Design Requirements: The maximum vertical, transverse and horizontal rotations and displacements shall be defined and included in the design.

The expansion joint device(s) shall be designed, detailed and successfully tested, according to Section 14 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Top, bottom and sides of support bars shall be restrained to prevent uplift, transmit bearing loads, and maintain the lateral position of the bars.

The total movement of each individual sealing element shall not exceed 3 in. (75 mm).

Materials:

(a) Metals. Structural Steel. All structural steel shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.

Stainless steel sheets for the sliding surfaces of the support bars shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A240 (A240M) type 302 or 304.

The use of aluminum components in the modular joint will not be allowed.

- (b) **Preformed Elastomeric Seals.** The elastomeric sealing element shall be according to ASTM D5973.

Lubricant/Adhesive for installing the preformed elastomeric elements in place shall be a one-part, moisture-curing, polyurethane and hydrocarbon solvent mixture as recommended by the manufacturer and containing not less than 65 percent solids.

- (c) **Support Bar Bearings.** Support bar bearings shall be fabricated from elastomeric pads with polytetrafluorethylene (PTFE) surfacing or from polyurethane compound with PTFE sliding surfaces. The elastomeric and PTFE materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1083 of the Standard Specifications.
- (d) **Control Springs.** Suitable elastomeric type springs which work longitudinally shall be used to maintain the equidistant spacing between transverse edge and separation beams when measured at any given cross section through the joint.
- (e) **Support Bars.** Support bars shall incorporate stainless steel sliding surfaces to permit joint movement.

### **Construction Requirements**

General. Installation of expansion devices shall be according to the plans and shop drawings.

The fabricator of the modular joint assembly shall be AISC certified according to Article 106.08 for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers. In lieu of AISC certification, the Contractor may have all welding on main members (support bars and separation beams) observed and inspected by independent (third party) personnel at the Contractor's expense. Welding shall then be observed by a Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in addition to the manufacturer's own welding inspection. Third party Non Destructive Examination (NDE) shall be performed by inspector(s), certified as level II in applicable methods, and all complete penetration beam-to-bar welds and butt joints in beams shall be UT inspected and 10 percent of fillets and partial pen welds shall be MT inspected.

The manufacturer of the expansion device shall provide a qualified technical service representative to supervise installation. Modular expansion joint devices shall be factory prefabricated assemblies, preset by the manufacturer prior to shipment with provisions for field adjustment for the ambient temperature at the time of installation.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the neoprene seals shall be continuous without any field splices. Installation of the joint seals shall be performed by a trained representative of the Manufacturer.

All steel surfaces of the prefabricated assembly shall be shop painted with the primer specified for structural steel, except areas in direct contact with the seals, galvanized items and stainless steel surfaces.

The metal surfaces in direct contact with the neoprene seals shall be blast cleaned to permit a high strength bond of the lubricant/adhesive between the neoprene seal and mating metal surfaces.

The Contractor shall anticipate and make all necessary adjustments to existing or plan-specified reinforcement bars, subject to the approval of the Engineer, in order to prevent interferences with placement of the selected joint in the structure. Any adjustments to reinforcement bars interfering with the joint installation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and preapproved by the Engineer prior to installation of the joint. Cutting of reinforcement shall be minimized, and any bars that are cut shall be replaced in-kind at no additional cost.

The prefabricated joint assembly shall be properly positioned and attached to the structure according to the manufacturer's approved shop drawings. The attachment shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent non-thermal rotation, distortion, or misalignment of the joint system relative to the deck prior to casting the concrete. The joints shall be adjusted to the proper opening based on the ambient temperature at the time of installation and then all restraints preventing thermal movement shall be immediately released and/or removed. The joint assembly units shall be straight, parallel and in proper vertical alignment or reworked until proper adjustment is obtained prior to casting of the concrete around the joint.

After the joint system is installed, the joint area shall be flooded with water and inspected, from below for leakage. If leakage is observed, the joint system shall be repaired, at the expense of the Contractor, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters), along the centerline of the joint from face to face of the parapets or curbs. All sliding plate assemblies at the sidewalks, parapets and median barriers will not be measured for payment. The size will be defined as the specified longitudinal movement rounded up to the nearest 3 inch (75 mm) increment.

Basis of Payment: When only a longitudinal movement is specified, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for the MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT, of the size specified. When a differential non parallel movement is also specified, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for the MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT-SWIVEL, of the size specified.

All materials, equipment and labor required to fabricate, paint and install the sliding plate assemblies at the sidewalks, parapets and median barriers will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the price for the expansion joint specified.

When the fabrication and erection of modular expansion joint is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply, except the furnishing pay items shall include storage and protection of fabricated materials up to 75 days after the completion dates.

Fabricated modular expansion joints and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT or FURNISHING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT – SWIVEL of the size specified.

Storage and care of fabricated joints and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF MODULAR EXPANSION JOINTS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

Modular expansion joints and other materials erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ERECTING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT or ERECTING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT - SWIVEL of the size specified.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: May 18, 2011

**Description.** This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared, and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

**General.** The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

**Materials.** The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
a) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

**Submittals:**

- a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.
- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

**Weather Conditions.** Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

**Surface Preparation:** Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

**Soluble Salt Remediation.** The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or runoff such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned as specified below.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

- a) **Primary Connections.** Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted splices in main, load-carrying members, end diaphragms, end cross-frames, and other areas specifically noted in plans (such as cross-frame connections on curved girders, etc.). These will typically occur where existing splices are replaced or new splices are added.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

- b) **Secondary Connections.** Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

**Painting.** The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

The primer shall cure according to the manufacturers instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

**Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.** The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

### **DECK SLAB REPAIR**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: October 15, 2011

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

(a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.

(b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans. For Class BS concrete, a CA 13, 14, or 16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
  - (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
  - (5) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of being controlled to remove only unsound concrete.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.

- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

- (a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

- (b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-demolition.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-demolition equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-demolition provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.

- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

**BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: June 24, 2015

This work shall consist of the preparation of the existing concrete bridge deck and the construction of a latex overlay to the specified thickness.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following Articles of Section 1000:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Section</u>
(a) Latex/Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) (Note 2)	1020
(b) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018
(c) Concrete Curing Materials	1022.02
(d) Fibers	(Note 3)

Note 1: The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46 to 49 percent solids.

The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.

Note 2: Cement shall be Type I portland cement. Fine aggregate shall be natural sand and the coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel. The gradation of the coarse aggregates shall be CA 13, CA 14 or CA 16.

Note 3: When specified to be used, the fibers shall be macro-size and shall be Type II or III according to ASTM C 1116.

Macro fibers shall have a length between 0.75 and 1.75 inches (19 and 45 mm) and aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter for the fiber) between 70 and 100.

The fibers proposed for use along with the method of incorporating the fibers into the mix shall be submitted to the Department for approval prior to use.

The dosage rate of fibers shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation but in no case less than 2 lb./cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m). Dosage rates greater than 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m) shall be evaluated by field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft. x 12 ft. (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab or other configuration approved by the Engineer. The trial batch will be verified by the Engineer according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material. Based on the trial batch, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers.

Mixture Design. The latex concrete shall contain the following approximate units of measure or volumes per cubic yard (cubic meter):

Type I Portland Cement	658 lb. (390 kg)
Latex Admixture	24.5 gal (121.3 L)
Coarse Aggregate	42 to 50 percent by weight (mass) of total aggregate
Water (including free moisture on the fine and coarse aggregates)	157 lb. (93.1 kg) maximum

No air entraining admixtures shall be added to the mix.

This mix design is based on a specific gravity of 2.65 for both the fine and the coarse aggregates. The mix will be adjusted by the Engineer to compensate for aggregate specific gravity and moisture.

The latex concrete shall meet the following requirements:

Slump shall be according to Article 1020.07 and 1020.12: 3 to 6 in. (75 to 150 mm)

Air Content shall be according to Article 1020.08 and 1020.12: 7 percent maximum

Water-cement ratio (considering all the nonsolids in the latex admixture as part of the total water) 0.30 to 0.40

Compressive Strength (14 days) 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) minimum

Flexural Strength (14 days) 675 psi (4,650 kPa)

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.

(2) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly, and shall be operated with a 7000 psi (48 MPa) minimum water pressure. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck surface during operation.

(3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

(4) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the old concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a computerized, self-propelled robotic machine with gauges and settings that can be easily verified. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of removing in a single pass, sound concrete to the specified depth, and operating at a 16,000 psi (110 MPa) minimum water pressure with a 55 gal/min (208 L/min) minimum water flow rate.

- (6) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.
- (7) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
- (b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Test procedure 304 and 305 "Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method)". Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) Concrete Equipment: A mobile Portland cement concrete plant shall be used for Latex Concrete and shall be according to Articles 1020.12, 1103.04 and the following:
- (1) The device for proportioning water shall be accurate within one percent.
  - (2) The mixer shall be a self-contained, mobile, continuous mixer used in conjunction with volumetric proportioning.
  - (3) The mixer shall be calibrated prior to every placement of material or as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Deck Preparation:

- (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical and hydro-scarifying equipment as specified. The areas designated shall be scarified to the depth specified on the plans. The depth specified shall be measured from the existing concrete deck surface to the top of peaks remaining after scarification. In areas of the deck not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Power driven hand tools shall be used for removal around areas to remain in place.

The Contractor shall use mechanical scarification equipment to remove an initial depth of concrete roughening the concrete deck surface to facilitate hydro-scarification. At a minimum, the last 1/2 in. (13 mm) of removal shall be accomplished with hydro-scarification equipment. If the Contractor's use of mechanical scarifying equipment results in exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel, the mechanical scarifying depth shall be reduced as necessary immediately. If the exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel cannot be avoided, the mechanical scarifying shall be stopped immediately and the remaining removal shall be accomplished using the hydro-scarification equipment. All damage to the existing reinforcement resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Replacement shall include the removal of any additional concrete required to position or splice the new reinforcing steel. Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged reinforcement. Repairs to existing reinforcement shall be according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair".

Just prior to performing hydro-scarification, the deck shall be sounded, with unsound areas marked on the deck by the Engineer. A trial section, in an area of sound concrete, on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer to calibrate the equipment settings to remove sound concrete to the required depth, in a single pass, and provide a highly roughened bondable surface. The trial section shall consist of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq. m). After calibration in an area of sound concrete, the equipment shall be moved to a second trial section, as designated by the Engineer, in an area containing unsound concrete to verify the calibrated settings are sufficient to remove the unsound concrete. If the calibrated settings are insufficient to remove the unsound concrete, the equipment may be moved back to an area of sound concrete and the calibration settings verified. If the equipment cannot be calibrated to produce the required results in an area of sound concrete, it shall be removed and additional hydro-scarification equipment capable of producing the required results shall be supplied by the Contractor.

After the equipment settings are established, they shall be supplied to the Engineer. These settings include the following:

- a) Water pressure
- b) Water flow rate
- c) Nozzle type and size
- d) Nozzle travel speed
- e) Machine staging control (step/advance rate)

Hydro-scarification may begin after the calibration settings have been approved by the Engineer.

The removal depth shall be verified by the Engineer, as necessary. If sound concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be recalibrated.

After hydro-scarification the deck shall be thoroughly vacuum cleaned in a timely manner before the water and debris are allowed to dry and re-solidify to the deck. The uses of alternative cleaning and debris removal methods to minimize driving heavy vacuum equipment over exposed deck reinforcement may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification and cleaning, the Engineer will sound the scarified deck and survey the existing reinforcement condition. All remaining unsound concrete and unacceptably corroded reinforcement bars will be marked for additional removal and/or repairs as applicable. All designated repairs and reinforcement treatment shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" except as noted below:
- a) Partial depth removal will not be measured for payment. Any deck survey information implying partial depth repairs is for information only. Partial depth removal shall be accomplished concurrent with the hydro-scarification operation. After the hydro scarification has been performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, areas requiring additional partial depth removal of unsound concrete will be paid for according to Article 109.04.
  - b) In areas where unsound concrete extends below the specified removal depth and hydro-scarification completely removes unsound concrete, a full-depth repair is only required when the bottom mat of reinforcement is exposed.
  - c) All full-depth patches shall be struck off to the scarified deck surface and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture designed to promote bonding of the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.
  - d) All full-depth repairs shall be completed prior to final surface preparation.
  - e) Any removal required or made below the specified depth for scarification of the bridge deck, which does not result in full-depth repair, shall be filled with the overlay material at the time of the overlay placement.
  - f) Epoxy coating, on existing reinforcement bars, damaged during hydro-scarification shall not be repaired.
  - g) Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged or corroded reinforcement.
- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to scarifying equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment.

If spoils from the scarification operation are allowed to dry and re-solidify on the deck surface, the deck surface shall be cleaned with mechanical blast cleaning equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, concrete fines and other foreign substances from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs, previously placed adjacent overlays, barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay, depressions, and beneath reinforcement bars. Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be used for this operation.

The Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to scarifying equipment. Testing shall be in accordance to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)". The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. The Engineer shall determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,207 kPa). In the case of a failing test, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method and re-clean the area. Testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, and other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

All dust, concrete fines, debris, including water, resulting from the surface preparation shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored white polyethylene sheeting.

- (b) Pre-placement Procedure. Prior to placing the overlay, the Engineer will inspect the deck surface. All contaminated areas shall be blast cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Before placing the overlay, the finishing machine shall be operated over the full length of bridge segment to be overlaid to check support rails for deflection and confirm the minimum overlay thickness. All necessary adjustments shall be made and another check performed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- (c) Placement Procedure: Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.07 and the following:

- (1) Bonding Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the overlay. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of overlay placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the overlay.

(2) Overlay Placement. Placement of the concrete shall be according to Article 503.16.

Internal vibration will be required along edges, adjacent to bulkheads, and where the overlay thickness exceeds 3 in. (75 mm). Internal vibration along the longitudinal edges of a pour will be required with a minimum of 2 hand-held vibrators, one on each edge of the pour. Hand finishing will be required along the edges of the pour and shall be done from sidewalks, curbs or work bridges.

A construction dam or bulkhead shall be installed in case of a delay of 30 minutes or more in the concrete placement operation.

All construction joints shall be formed. When required by the Engineer the previously placed overlay shall be sawed full-depth to a straight and vertical edge before fresh concrete is placed. The Engineer will determine the extent of the removal. When longitudinal joints are not shown on the plans, the locations shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and shall not be located in the wheel paths.

The Contractor shall stencil the date of construction (month and year) and the letters LX into the overlay before it takes its final set. If fibers are specified add an extra "F" to the end of the stencil. The stencil shall be located in a conspicuous location, as determined by the Engineer, for each stage of construction. This location shall be outside of the grooving where possible and within 3 ft. (1 m) of an abutment joint. The characters shall be 3 to 4 in. (75 mm to 100 mm) in height, 1/4 in. (5 mm) in depth and face the centerline of the roadway.

(3) Limitations of Operations:

(a) Weather Limitations. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to 1020.14(b). The concrete protection from low air temperatures during the curing period shall be according to Article 1020.13(d). Concrete shall not be placed when rain is expected during the working period. If night placement is required, illumination and placement procedures will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if night work is required.

(b) Other Limitations. Concrete delivery vehicles driven on the structure shall be limited to a maximum load of 6 cu. yd. (4.6 cu. m).

Mobile concrete mixers, truck mixers, concrete pumps, or other heavy equipment will not be permitted on any portion of the deck where the top reinforcing mat has been exposed. Conveyors, buggy ramps and pump piping shall be installed in a way that will not displace undercut reinforcement bars. Air compressors may be operated on the deck only if located directly over a pier and supported off undercut reinforcement bars. Compressors will not be allowed to travel over undercut reinforcement bars.

Concrete removal may proceed during final cleaning and concrete placement on adjacent portions of the deck, provided the removal does not interfere in any way with the cleaning or placement operations.

Water or contaminants from the hydro-scarification shall not be permitted in areas where the new overlay has been placed until the overlay has cured a minimum of 24 hours.

No concrete shall be removed within 6 ft. (1.8 m) of a newly-placed overlay until the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) or flexural strength of 600 psi (4,150 kPa).

(4) Curing.

Curing. The minimum curing time shall be 48 hours of wet cure followed by 48 hours of dry cure. The wet cure shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) (Wetted Cotton Mat Method). When the cotton mats have been pre-dampened, excess water shall not be allowed to drip from the cotton mats onto the overlay during placement of the mats. After the wet cure is completed all layers of covering materials shall be removed to allow for the dry cure.

If the ambient temperature falls below 50°F (10°C) during either the wet or dry curing periods, the time below 50°F (10°C) will not be included in the 96 hour curing period. If there is sufficient rain to wet the surface of the overlay for more than one hour of the dry cure period, the wet time will not be included in the 48 hour dry cure period.

(5) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the overlay until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4,650 kPa) unless permitted by the Engineer.

(6) Overlay Testing. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct pull-off tests on the overlay to determine if any areas are not bonded to the underlying concrete, and at a time determined by the Engineer. The overlay will be tested according to the Illinois Test procedure 305 "Pull-off Test (Overlay Method)", and the Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,034 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer. When removing portions of an overlay, the saw cut shall be a minimum depth of 1 in. (25 mm).

If the overlay is to remain in place, all core holes due to testing shall be filled with a rapid set mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used, and the material shall be struck-off flush with the adjacent material.

For a rapid set mortar mixture, one part packaged rapid set cement shall be combined with two parts fine aggregate, by volume; or a packaged rapid set mortar shall be used. For a rapid set concrete mixture, a packaged rapid set mortar shall be combined with coarse aggregate according to the manufacturer's instructions; or a packaged rapid set concrete shall be used. Mixing of a rapid set mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. The area of bridge deck scarification will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters). No additional payment will be made for multiple passes of the equipment.

The concrete overlay will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

Additional concrete placed with the overlay, required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by subtracting the theoretical volume of the overlay from the ticketed volume of overlay delivered minus the volume estimated by the Engineer left in the last truck at the end of the overlay placement. The theoretical cubic yard (cubic meter) quantity for the overlay will be determined by multiplying the plan surface area of the overlay times the specified thickness of the overlay.

Basis of Payment. Bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the depth specified.

Latex concrete overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY, of the thickness specified. The additional volume of overlay required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness and/or for grade adjustments will be paid for at the Contractor's actual material cost for the latex concrete per cubic yard (cubic meter) times an adjustment factor. For volumes 15 percent or less over the theoretical volume of the overlay the adjustment factor will be 1.15. For volumes greater than 15 percent the adjustment factor will be 1.25 for that volume over 15 percent of the theoretical volume of the overlay.

Areas requiring additional partial depth removal of unsound concrete after hydro-scarification will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When the Engineer conducts pull-off tests on the existing surface or overlay and they are acceptable, Contractor expenses incurred due to testing and for filling core holes will be paid according to Article 109.04. Unacceptable pull-off tests will be at the Contractor's expense.

## **CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE**

Effective: June 23, 1994

Revised: October 4, 2016

Description. This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete members such as deck beams and deck panels. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the precast concrete surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

Materials. The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete, except as follows, when Steel Bridge Rail is used in conjunction with concrete wearing surface, the 14 day mix design shall be replaced by a 28 day mix design with a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) and a design flexural strength of 800 psi (5,500 kPa).

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).
  - (2) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (d) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Surface Preparation. Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the precast concrete members shall be clean and free of all foreign material.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Wearing Surface Placement. The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Curing and Protection. The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article 1020.13(d)(1) or (2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

Opening to Traffic. The concrete wearing surface without Steel Bridge Rail attached may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure. When Steel Bridge Rail is utilized, the concrete wearing surface may be opened when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 800 psi (5500 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

Method of Measurement. Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

## SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER

Effective: August 1, 1995

Revised: October 15, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to install the silicone joint sealer as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

When specified, a polymer concrete nosing compatible with the silicone sealant as required by the sealant manufacturer shall be installed. The minimum dimensions for a polymer concrete nosing cross section are 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) deep by 3 1/2 in. (90 mm) wide. The polymer concrete shall be furnished and installed according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

### Materials:

- (a) Silicone Joint Sealer. The silicone joint sealer shall cure in less than one week, and shall accommodate typical bridge movements and traffic within 8 hours. The sealant shall be self-leveling, cold applied, and two component. The sealant, upon curing, shall demonstrate resilience, flexibility and resistance to moisture and puncture. The sealant shall also demonstrate excellent adhesion to portland cement concrete, polymer concrete and steel over a range of temperatures from -30 to 130°F (-34 to 54°C) while maintaining a watertight seal. The sealant shall not contain any solvents or diluents that cause shrinkage or expansion during curing. In addition, acid cure sealants will not be permitted. The date of manufacture shall be provided with each lot. Materials twelve months old or older from the date of manufacture will not be accepted. The manufacturer shall certify that the sealant meets or exceeds the following test requirements before installation begins. The Department reserves the right to test representative samples from material proposed for use.

### Physical Properties:

#### Each component as supplied:

Specific Gravity (ASTM D 1475)	1.2-1.4
Extrusion Rate (ASTM C 1183)	200 - 600 grams per minute

Durometer Hardness, "00" (ASTM C 661) (32°F and 77 ± 3°F (0° and 25°C ± 1°C))	40-80
--	-------

Accelerated Weathering (ASTM C 793)	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5,000 hours.
-------------------------------------	--

#### After Mixing:

Tack Free Time (ASTM C 679)	60 minutes max.
-----------------------------	-----------------

Upon Complete Cure: (ASTM D 5329)

Joint Elongation (Tensile Adhesion) 600% min

Joint Modulus 3-15 psi (21-103 kPa)  
@ 100% elongation

<sup>1</sup>Modified; Sample cured 7 days at 77 ± 2°F (25±1°C) 50 ± 5% relative humidity

(b) Backer Rod. The backer rod shall conform to ASTM D 5249, Type 3.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

When placing the silicone against concrete, the concrete surface shall be dry. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the silicone. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

(a) Surface Preparation:

(1) Sandblasting. Both faces of the joint shall be sandblasted. A separate pass for each face for the full length of the joint and to the design depth of the center of the backer rod will be required. The nozzle shall be held at an angle of 30-90 degrees to the joint face, at a distance of 1 – 2 in. (25-50 mm).

For portland cement concrete and polymer concrete surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when both joint faces have a roughened surface with clean, exposed aggregate. The surface shall be free of foreign matter or plastic residue.

For steel surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when the steel surfaces have been cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 degree of cleanliness.

After sandblasting is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line.

(2) Priming. Priming shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. This operation will immediately follow sandblasting and cleaning, and will only be permitted to proceed when the air and substrate temperatures are at least 41°F (5°C) and rising. Sandblasting, priming and sealing shall be performed on the same day. Surfaces to be primed shall be primed using a brush applied primer. For steel surfaces, when specified per the manufacturer's instructions, the primer shall be allowed to cure before proceeding. The minimum cure time shall be extended according to the manufacturer's recommendations when the substrate temperature is below 60°F (15°C).

The primer shall be supplied in original containers and shall have a "use-by" date clearly marked on them. Only primer, freshly poured from the original container into clean pails will be permitted. The primer shall be used immediately. All primer left in the pail after priming shall be disposed of and shall not be reused.

(b) Joint Installation:

(1) Backer Rod Placement. The backer rod shall be installed to a uniform depth as specified on the plans and as recommended by the manufacturer. All splices in the backer rod shall be taped to prevent material loss during sealing. The backer rod shall be installed to within 1/8 in. (3 mm) tolerance prior to sealing.

(2) Sealant Placement. The sealant shall be 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick within  $\pm 1/8$  in. (3 mm) tolerance as measured in the center of the joint at the thinnest point. The sealant thickness shall be measured during installation every  $\pm 2$  ft. ( $\pm 600$  mm). Adjustments to correct sealant thickness to within tolerance shall be made immediately before the sealant begins to set up. Sealant placement will only be permitted when the air and substrate temperatures are above 41°F (5°C) and 5°F (2.8°C) above the dew point. The joint shall be kept clean and dry during sealing. If the joint becomes wet and/or dirty during sealing, the operation shall stop until the joint has been restored to a clean and dry state.

Sealing shall be performed using a pneumatic gun approved by the sealant manufacturer. Prior to sealing, the gun shall be inspected to insure that it is in proper working order and that it is being operated at the recommended air pressure.

The gun shall demonstrate proper mixing action before sealant is placed in the joint. All unmixed sealant found in the joint shall be removed and replaced.

After the Engineer has determined that the pneumatic gun is functioning properly, the joint shall be sealed to the thickness and depth as shown on the plans. The sealant shall achieve initial set before opening the joint to traffic.

End of seal treatment at vertical faces of curbs, sidewalks or parapets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans.

Sealant placed incorrectly shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor.

- (3) Field Testing. A minimum of one joint per bridge per joint configuration will be tested by the Engineer by performing a "Pull Test". The sealant shall cure for a minimum of 24 hours before testing. The locations for the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The tests will be performed per the manufacturer's instructions. As part of the test, the depth and thickness of the sealant will be verified. All joint system installations failing to meet the specifications shall be removed and replaced, by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In addition, the Pull Test is a destructive test; the Contractor shall repair the joint after completion of the test per the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. The installed joint sealer will be measured in feet (meters) along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. The silicone joint sealer measured as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SILICONE JOINT SEALER, of the size specified. When a polymer concrete nosing is specified it shall not be included in this item but will be paid for according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

**STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1 or R2 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound .....	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers .....	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

- Note 2. The R1 or R2 concrete shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1 or R2 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.
- Note 3. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.

Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department’s approved list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer’s recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Concrete with coarse aggregate added, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## **STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS**

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

Description. This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

Existing Conditions. An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

Removal SARs. A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

Construction SARs. A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

### Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document "Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws") or of the Federal Highway Administration document "Bridge Formula Weights" (available at: [http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wgghts/index.htm](http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wgghts/index.htm))
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

“Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer.”

c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of “Highway Bridges-Typical” unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor’s means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor’s means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor’s Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor’s Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

Method of Measurement. Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

Basis of payment. Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

“(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

“(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

“(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: October 4, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be either ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. To insure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per AASHTO M 160. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to insure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

**Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing**

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful painting of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. After galvanizing, contact surfaces for any bolted connections shall be roughened by hand wire brushing or according to SSPC-SP7 (Brush-Off Blast Cleaning). Power wire brushing is not allowed.

All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Painting**

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.

- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1).....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2) .....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing .....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is  $\geq$  2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) **Dry Method.** The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) **Slurry Method.** The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.
- (c) **Temporary Casing Method.** Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.

(g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

## **CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: April 20, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in all drilled shafts of structures identified on the plans, and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing of selected drilled shafts on these structures. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work also includes analysis of the CSL data, preparation of reports summarizing the CSL data, and investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data. This work shall also include grouting of all access ducts after testing and approval by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Grout (Note 1).....1024.01  
Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

Qualifications. A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual employee of the CSL consulting firm performing analysis of the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 projects performing CSL testing of drilled shafts.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

Construction. Access ducts shall be placed in all drilled shafts for the structures indicated on the plans, attached to the reinforcement cage and situated symmetrically around the diameter of the shaft according to the Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. The Engineer will determine which drilled shafts shall have CSL testing performed after the concrete has been placed in the drilled shafts, and may direct additional tests, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during drilled shaft construction.

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

Reports. Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Each anomalous zone detected by the CSL testing shall be identified and discussed in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as areas where velocity reduction exceeds 20 percent of the average velocity of properly placed and cured shaft concrete at the time of testing.

Anomalies. If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Correction of Drilled Shaft Defects. When testing determines that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design, or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action, must be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and submitted for approval.

Method of Measurement. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment per shaft by the linear foot of drilled shaft(s) with access ducts.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760  
 Effective Date: April 20, 2016  
 Standard Test Method for  
**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**  
 Reference ASTM D6760-14

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification										
3.1.1	Revise this section as follows: <i>access ducts, n</i> – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed in the concrete to allow probe entry in pairs to measure pulse transmission in the concrete between the probes.										
6.1	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tubes shall be mild steel. Delete the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of this section.										
7.1.1	Revise this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed during construction of the drilled shaft.  For drilled shafts foundations, access ducts shall be provided according to the following table. <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Number of access ducts</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">≤ 4.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.1 to 5.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5.1 to 7.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">&gt; 7.1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis.  Delete Fig. 4.	Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts	≤ 4.0	3	4.1 to 5.0	4	5.1 to 7.0	6	> 7.1	8
Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts										
≤ 4.0	3										
4.1 to 5.0	4										
5.1 to 7.0	6										
> 7.1	8										
7.1.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The exterior tube surface shall be free from contamination (for example, oil, dirt, loose rust, mill scale, etc.) to ensure a good bond between the tube surface and the surrounding concrete.										
7.1.3	Delete the third sentence of this section.										

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760  
 Effective Date: April 20, 2016  
 Standard Test Method for  
**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**  
 Reference ASTM D6760-14

7.2	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          The access tubes shall be installed such that their bottom is within 4 inches of the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom condition can be tested.</p> <p>Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows:          Access tubes shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the tube after the concrete cools. The access tubes shall be kept full of water until the tubes are grouted.</p>
7.3	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.</p>
7.4.2	<p>Revise the second sentence of this section as follows:          The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.</p>
7.6	Delete this section.
7.8.1	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows:          If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques (1, 2).</p>
7.8.2	Delete Note 5 of this section.

**ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation at 5% deformation at 2% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70 45 - 60 15 - 20	70 - 90 60 - 80 20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

**BRIDGE DEMOLITION DEBRIS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2009

The debris from removing structure number \_\_\_\_\_ shall be delivered to \_\_\_\_\_ (agency name), located at \_\_\_\_\_ (address), \_\_\_\_\_ miles from the jobsite. For description of debris to be salvaged, the Contractor shall contact \_\_\_\_\_ (agency contact person and phone number). The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of the debris to the designated location, at no additional cost to the Department. Upon receipt of the debris, the receiving agency shall be responsible for additional costs of processing, delivery placement and use of the material and shall assume legal and permitting responsibility for the placement of the debris. Payment for delivery of the debris to the designated location shall be included in the cost for removal of existing structures.

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.  
 % = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).  
 CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.  
 OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **16.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape Installations: The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations: The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 14 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

“The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled and tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lb (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for tamping. The Contractor shall roll and tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

**LIGHT TOWER (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1069.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The design shall be based upon AASHTO “LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals” in effect on the date of invitation for bids, however the width of reinforced opening requirement in Chapter 5, Section 5.6.6.1 shall not apply. Light Towers shall be designed for ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Importance Category I.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

**PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION"			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

“19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete.”

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).”

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171, except moisture loss test specimens shall be made according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 155.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171."

#### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 424.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp."

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise Article 406.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Pavement Surface Test Equipment ..... 1101.10”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.11 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 407.09, except as follows:

One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (HMA Overlays)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less	15.0 (240) or less	+\$150.00
>6.0 (95) to 10.0 (160)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$80.00
>10.0 (160) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$300.00”

### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**



Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route I-290 EB Bridge over I-90/94	Section 2014-001R&B
Project Number C-91-186-14	County Cook	Contract Number 60X75

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Anthony Quigley, PE	Title Regional Engineer, Region One	Agency IDOT
Signature 	Date 3-3-17	

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located on EB I-190/Congress Parkway beginning west of I-90/94 (41° 52' 31.44" latitude; 87° 38' 45.63" longitude) and ending at Canal Street (41° 52' 31.80" latitude; 87° 38' 26.88" longitude) in Chicago, Cook County, IL. Section 16, Township 39N, Range 14E. The gross and net length of the project is 1,435.14Feet (0.272Miles).

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The work consists of the rehabilitation and reconstruction of EB I-290, including portions of the EB Congress Viaduct bridge (SN 016-0461), the reconstruction of EB I-290 over I-90/94 bridge (SN 016-1704), and the construction of Retaining wall 42 (SN 016-1829).

Work will be completed in 2 stages or work and includes bridge rehabilitation, bridge demolition, bridge construction, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

Drainage improvements will include connecting existing scuppers and its drainage system to a drainage structure at the ground and outlet the flow to an existing drainage system. Drainage structures and pipes will need to be relocated a some locations and will be needed along the slope of SB I-90-94 between the I-290 EB and W bridges. The project includes installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary erosion and sediment control measures. Permanent stabilization is included in the contract and consists of a mixture of seeding and sodding. The permanent stabilization shall be installed as soon as an area will no longer be needed for construction access or traffic.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

21 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 9.63 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.67 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.79 (Existing); C=0.79 (Proposed)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

NRCS Soil Survey classification classifies the site soil as urban land.

For EB I-290 bridge over I-90/94 (SN 016-0461), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) stiff to very stiff silty clay; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) Stiff to very stiff silty clay loam; 5) hard silty clay to silty loam; 6) very dense gravelly sand; and 7) strong , fair to excellent quality dolostone -- Found in the Roadway Geotechnical Report (RGR).

For EB Congress Parkway Viaduct (SN 0161704), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) very soft to medium stiff clay and silty clay; 3) stiff to hard silty loam to silty clay loam; 4) dense to very dense silty loam; 5) very dense gravelly sand; and 6) strong, fair rock, quality dolostone -- Found in the Roadway Geotechnical Report (RGR).

For the proposed Retaining Wall #42 (SN 0161829), the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to stiff silty clay to silty clay loam (crust); 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) loose to dense silty loam to silt; 6) medium sense to very dense sand to gravelly sand; and 7) strong dolostone bedrock-- Found in the Roadway Geotechnical Report (RGR).

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetlands were identified on site.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas are located along the side slope embankments of SB I-90/94 for the west abutment removal and construction, and shoulder, side, slope embankments and infield work between NB and SB I-90/94 for Pier #1 and Pier #3 removal and construction of EB I-290 Bridge over I-90/94.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

**Stage 1A and 1C:** Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:

As identified on the Structural Plans EB I-290 over I-90/94 Bridge (SN 016-1704)

Removal of all existing north half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 1A and 1C construction; installation of temporary soil retention system at proposed Piers 1 and 3 and west abutment; connection of proposed drainage system pipe to existing drainage structure.

**Stage 1B:** Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:

As identified on the Structural Plans Congress Parkway Viaduct Bridge (SN 016-0461)

Removal of all existing north half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 1B construction; installation of temporary soil retention system at proposed Piers C1, C4, C9 and C12; connection of proposed drainage system pipe to existing drainage structure.

**Stage 2A:** Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:

As identified on the Structural Plans EB I-290 over I-90/94 Bridge (SN 016-1704)

Removal of all existing south half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 2A construction; installation of temporary soil retention system at proposed Piers 2 and 3 and west abutment; connection of proposed drainage system pipe to existing drainage structure.

As identified on the Structural Plans Congress Parkway Viaduct Bridge (SN 016-0461)

Removal of all existing south half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 2A construction; installation of temporary soil retention system at proposed Piers C1, C4, C9 and C12; connection of proposed drainage system pipe to existing drainage structure.

Remove all elements of ramp SE within the limits as shown on the structural plans.

**Stage 2B:** Soil disturbing activities will consist of excavation for the following:

As identified on the Structural Plans EB I-290 over I-90/94 Bridge (SN 016-1704)

Finish constructing south half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 2B construction at Pier 1, complete grading at west abutment; connection of proposed drainage system pipe to existing drainage structure.

As identified on the Structural Plans Congress Parkway Viaduct Bridge (SN 016-0461)

Finish constructing south half of existing bridge within limits of Stage 2B construction.

Replace sidewalk, curb and gutter, driveway and other appurtenant roadway items under congress parkway viaduct. Install security fence along W. Congress parkway at locations as shown in the plans.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

IDOT / City of Chicago

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

City of Chicago / Cook County / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Eastbound I-290 bridge scuppers connects to storm sewer systems which drain to the existing 7'-2 3/8" x 8'-0" main drain sewer and outlets to Pump Station #5 which discharges into the South Branch Chicago River via a 48" diameter pipe at the southwest corner of Van Buren Street and Des Plaines Street. The pipe outlets into an existing 60" diameter brick sewer near Clinton Street before outletting into the South Branch of the Chicago River. Pump Station #26 will receive portions of overflow from Pump Station #5. Pump Station #26 outfalls at the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer.

The drainage area of the EB Congress Parkway viaduct drains into the existing City of Chicago combined sewer system along Des Plaines St., Jefferson St., Clinton St., and Canal St.

The South Branch Chicago River will be the ultimate receiving water this site and it is not identified by the IDNR as a "biologically significant stream". The South Branch Chicago River (segment IL\_HC-01) is listed on the 2014 IEPA 303(d) list as impaired for the designated use of fish consumption due to the PCBs and the indigenous aquatic life use as being impaired by dissolved oxygen, total dissolved solids, and phosphorous (Total). No TMDLs are currently being developed for these impairments.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Existing trees that will not be impacted during construction will need to be protected as shown on the plans.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including

site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                            |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Surface Roughening |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed during the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharges to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from the construction and provide for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Protection of Trees - Areas of trees, shrubs and other woody vegetation designated to remain undisturbed during any stage of construction shall be protected. Clearly delineate protected areas prior to clearing/grubbing or other soil disturbing activities.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: This item will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within the construction limits, areas which may be susceptible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven days, regardless of when permanent stabilization is anticipated.

Temporary Mulching: Mulch is applied to temporary erosion control seeding to allow for the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without the mulching, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain and therefore would not grow. Mulch will be paid separately from temporary seeding and shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifications. Mulch Method 2 and surface roughening shall be used for temporary stabilization during winter in addition of temporary erosion control seeding when grading will occur after September 30th because temporary seed will not germinate to provide erosion control protection until the following spring.

Surface Roughening: All slopes steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) shall be surface roughened by either stair-step grading, grooving, or tracking. Areas with slopes flatter than 3:1 shall have the soil surface lightly roughened and loosed to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding. Surface roughening is included in the cost of Mulch Method 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Refer to the Permanent Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices used for permanent conditions after construction activities. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized with permanent seeding and erosion control blanket, sodding, artificial turf or mulching. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

**Permanent Seeding:** Seeding, Class 2A will be installed per IDOT specifications to areas where there will be no more disturbance. The seeding will keep the soil from eroding due to natural conditions (wind, rain, etc.)

**Erosion Control Blanket:** Erosion Control Blankets will be installed over all areas to be permanently seeded to protect slopes from erosion and allow seeds to germinate and allow the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without protection, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain. Mulch may not be used in place of erosion control blanket to protect the disturbed areas and prevent further erosion.

**Sodding:** Sod is a stabilization of fine graded disturbed areas using a continuous cover of grass sod. It shall be applied at disturbed areas where it requires immediate cover for erosion protection or sediment control, residential or commercial areas where quick establishment or aesthetics are factors, locations where surface water concentrates, areas adjacent to drop inlets or in swales, or all other areas where seeding is not appropriate but an immediate vegetative cover is required. Irrigate sod according to Article 252.08.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                                      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Stabilized Flow Line</u> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Temporary Sump Pit</u>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                                  |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

\* Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary and permanent conditions.

\* Perimeter Erosion Barrier: As soon as reasonable access is available to all locations where water drains away from the project, perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed as called out in this plan and directed by the Engineer. Silt fences shall be placed along the contour at the limits in an effort to contain silt and runoff from leaving the site. Silt fence shall not be installed in areas of concentrated flow such as across ditches. The barrier will be constructed at the beginning of construction. Damage to silt fence by traffic or snow plowing should be immediately fixed by the contractor. Silt fence should only be used as Perimeter Erosion Barrier in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

\* Temporary Sediment Trap - The contractor shall design and construct a sediment trap or temporary sump pit to outlet temporary drainage systems. Prior to draining the runoff from the temporary drainage systems, the sediment trap shall be constructed with stabilized slopes. Maximum embankment height is 5 feet with a maximum excavation depth of 6 feet. Protection required if within clear zone. The design, installation, materials, inspection, maintenance and removal will be included in the cost of TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

\* Storm Drain Inlet Protection: Sediment filters will be placed in all open lid inlets, catch basins and manholes during construction and will be cleaned on a regular basis. Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard 280001. Straw bales and silt fence shall not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection shall be comprised of Inlet Filters, Temporary Ditch Checks, Temporary Seeding and Temporary Erosion Control Blanket, as applicable, at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters shall be cleaned on a regular basis.

\* Stabilized Construction Exits: Stabilized Construction Exits or Entrances will be provided by the Contractor. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto Public Right-Of-Way. Periodic inspection and needed maintenance shall be provided after heavy use and each rainfall event. All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrances and concrete washouts are incidental to the contract.

\* Temporary Sump Pit: The Contractor shall provide a temporary sump pit if unfiltered runoff needs to be pumped from the work area. A perforated vertical standpipe shall be placed in the center of the pit to collect filtered water. The standpipe will be a perforated 12 to 24 inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe. Water is then pumped from the center of the pipe to a suitable discharge area. The pit will be filled with coarse aggregate meeting the requirements of IDOT standards for gradations of CA-2, CA-3 or CA-4. If water from the sump pit will be pumped directly to a storm drainage system, filter fabric will be wrapped around the standpipe to ensure clean water discharge. The contractor shall determine the number of sump pit exact locations. The installation, inspection, maintenance and materials will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the contract.

\* Stabilized Flow Line: The Contractor should provide to the Engineer a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. This work will not be paid for separately and will be included in the cost for STORM SEWERS, of the class, type and diameter specified. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction.

\* All work associated with installation and maintenance of Concrete Washouts is incidental to the contract.

\* All erosion control products furnished shall be specifically recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan prior to the approval and use of the product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once construction is completed and the vegetation has been established, the perimeter erosion barrier will be removed and areas disturbed by the removal will be stabilized with permanent stabilization methods as shown on the plans.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

The Phase I Location Drainage Study indicates no modifications are planned for Pump Station #5 nor Pump Station #26. The tailwater conditions representing the South Branch of the Chicago River (outfall for Pump Station #5) and the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer (outfall for Pump Station #26) will not be modified from existing conditions.

The drainage area for Pump Station #5 is along I-290 from the western extent at Central Avenue to the eastern extent at Des Plaines Street within the Jane Byrne Interchange. For Pump Station #26, the drainage area is along I-90/94 from the northern extent at the Jane Byrne Interchange (Harrison Street) to the southern extent at Roosevelt Road. A proposed storage tank will be constructed south of the Jane Byrne Interchange in a future contract, improving water quality in runoff from the 5-year and greater storms discharged to Pump Station #26.

Phosphorous fertilizer has been eliminated from the project to reduce project impacts on the receiving waters.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and "Illinois Urban Manual".

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization time frame
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
    - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
    - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
    - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
    - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
    - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
    - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
    - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
    - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
    - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
    - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

**III. Maintenance**

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance, and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control measures. If the Engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation deficiency, the Engineer will notify the Contractor to correct it. All maintenance of erosion control systems will be the responsibility of the contractor until construction is complete and accepted by IDOT after final inspection. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

Inspection of all ESC measures shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches or greater rainfall (including snowfall). Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Any necessary repairs or cleanup to maintain the effectiveness of said measures shall be made immediately. The project shall additionally be inspected by the Construction Field Engineer on a bi-weekly basis to determine that the erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

All ESC measures shall be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide:<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

In addition, the following links may also be useful for maintenance:

Illinois Urban Manual (IUM): [http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM\\_FM\\_2013\\_WEBSITE\\_hyperlinks.pdf](http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM_FM_2013_WEBSITE_hyperlinks.pdf)

Best Management Practices (BMP): <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-sediment-control>

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordingly.

Protection of trees: Any protective measures which are knocked down shall be repaired immediately. Damaged trees shall be replaced with similar species. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed, or damaged during construction. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed during construction, roots 1 inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: All areas seeded with temporary seeding are to be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm even of 0.5 inches or greater (including snowfall). A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms, temporary mulch may have to be used to hold seed in place. Inspect other BMPs around the location of the temporary seeding to ensure the successful function of temporary erosion control seeding. Rills greater than 4 inches in depth shall be restored as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

Temporary Mulching: This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Additional mulch shall be placed if straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch is washed away.

See Additional Inspections Required for additional maintenance requirements.

#### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

**Surface Roughening:** The slope shall be inspected after every runoff producing rain and repairs made as needed. Fill any eroded areas to slightly above the original grade, re-roughen the surface, then re-seed and mulch as soon as possible.

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Repair when tears, gaps, leaning or undermining occur and restore erosion barrier taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Sediment shall be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy. Remove once permanent stabilization is established.

**Erosion Control Blanket:** Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore and reseed when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and re-staple all displaced erosion control blankets immediately.

**Storm Drain Inlet Protection:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of filter. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

**Stabilized Construction Exits:** This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

**Material Delivery and Storage:** Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP when significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Clean up spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

**Stabilized Flow Line:** Follow approved maintenance plans provided by the Contractor to avoid the flow from eroding at the upstream and downstream ends of the storm sewer when it is under construction.

**Sediment Trap:** Remove sediment and silt from the trap when it becomes 50% full. Other BMP measures, such as sand filters, shall be implemented to filter pollutants if sediment discharges or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point. Once the sediment has been removed, the trap shall be restored to its original dimensions. The sediment that has been removed must be placed in the designated disposal area. The depth of spillway shall be periodically checked to ensure it is a minimum of 1.5 feet below the low point of the embankment to slightly above design grade. Any aggregate or riprap displaced from the spillway while the sediment is being removed shall be replaced immediately. After all areas around the sediment trap have been permanently stabilized, regrade the area to drain and stabilize the area.

**Temporary Sump Pit:** The pit and filter fabric shall be replaced when it is 75% full of sediment.

All offsite Borrow, Waste and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

#### **V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**



Reset Form

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route I-290 EB Bridge over I-90/94	Section 2014-001R&B
Project Number C-91-186-14	County Cook	Contract Number 60X75

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name <input type="text"/>	Signature <input type="text"/>
Title <input type="text"/>	Date <input type="text"/>
Name of Firm <input type="text"/>	Telephone <input type="text"/>
Street Address <input type="text"/>	City/State/Zip <input type="text"/>

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the

employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates

(expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular

programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this

section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential

that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction.

The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal

Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension,

continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.